



Community Experience Distilled

# Cloudera Administration Handbook

A complete, hands-on guide to building and maintaining large Apache Hadoop clusters using Cloudera Manager and CDH5

Rohit Menon

[PACKT]  
PUBLISHED



# Cloudera Administration Handbook

---

# Table of Contents

[Cloudera Administration Handbook](#)

[Credits](#)

[About the Author](#)

[About the Reviewers](#)

[www.PacktPub.com](#)

[Support files, eBooks, discount offers, and more](#)

[Why subscribe?](#)

[Free access for Packt account holders](#)

[Preface](#)

[What this book covers](#)

[What you need for this book](#)

[Who this book is for](#)

[Conventions](#)

[Reader feedback](#)

[Customer support](#)

[Downloading the example code](#)

[Errata](#)

[Piracy](#)

[Questions](#)

[1. Getting Started with Apache Hadoop](#)

[History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)

[Components of Apache Hadoop](#)

[Understanding the Apache Hadoop daemons](#)

[Namenode](#)

[Secondary namenode](#)

[Jobtracker](#)

[Tasktracker](#)

[ResourceManager](#)

[NodeManager](#)

[Job submission in YARN](#)

[Introducing Cloudera](#)

[Introducing CDH](#)

[Responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator](#)

[Summary](#)

## [2. HDFS and MapReduce](#)

[Essentials of HDFS](#)

[Configuring HDFS](#)

[The read/write operational flow in HDFS](#)

[Writing files in HDFS](#)

[Reading files in HDFS](#)

[Understanding the namenode UI](#)

[Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)

[Exploring HDFS commands](#)

[Commonly used HDFS commands](#)

[Commands to administer HDFS](#)

[Getting acquainted with MapReduce](#)

[Understanding the map phase](#)

[Understanding the reduce phase](#)

[Learning all about the MapReduce job flow](#)

[Configuring MapReduce](#)

[Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)

[Getting MapReduce job information](#)

[Summary](#)

## [3. Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop](#)

[Getting started with CDH](#)

[Understanding the CDH components](#)

[Apache Hadoop](#)

[Apache Flume NG](#)

[Apache Sqoop](#)

[Apache Pig](#)

[Apache Hive](#)  
[Apache ZooKeeper](#)  
[Apache HBase](#)  
[Apache Whirr](#)  
[Snappy – previously known as Zippy](#)  
[Apache Mahout](#)  
[Apache Avro](#)  
[Apache Oozie](#)  
[Cloudera Search](#)  
[Cloudera Impala](#)  
[Cloudera Hue](#)

[Beeswax – Hive UI](#)  
[Cloudera Impala UI](#)  
[Pig UI](#)  
[File Browser](#)  
[Metastore Manager](#)  
[Sqoop Jobs](#)  
[Job Browser](#)  
[Job Designs](#)  
[Dashboard](#)  
[Collection Manager](#)  
[Hue Shell](#)  
[HBase Browser](#)

[Installing CDH](#)

[Stopping Hadoop services](#)  
[Understanding a YARN cluster](#)

[Installing the CDH components](#)

[Installing Apache Flume](#)  
[Installing Apache Sqoop](#)  
[Installing Apache Sqoop 2](#)  
[Installing Apache Pig](#)

[Installing Apache Hive](#)

[Installing Apache Oozie](#)

[Installing Apache ZooKeeper](#)

[Summary](#)

## [4. Exploring HDFS Federation and Its High Availability](#)

[Implementing HDFS Federation](#)

[Configuring HDFS Federation](#)

[Configuring ViewFS for a federated HDFS](#)

[Implementing HDFS High Availability](#)

[The Quorum-based storage](#)

[Configuring HDFS high availability by the Quorum-based storage](#)

[Shared storage using NFS](#)

[Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)

[NameNode Journal Status for Quorum-based storage approach](#)

[NameNode Journal Status for the Shared Storage-based approach](#)

[Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)

[Jobtracker high availability](#)

[Configuring jobtracker high availability](#)

[Configuring automatic failover for jobtracker high availability](#)

[Summary](#)

## [5. Using Cloudera Manager](#)

[Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)

[Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)

[Installing Cloudera Manager](#)

[Navigating the Cloudera Manager Web console](#)

[Navigating the Home screen](#)

[Navigating the Clusters menu](#)

[Exploring the Hosts menu](#)

[Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)

[Understanding the Audits screen](#)

[Understanding the Charts menu](#)

[Understanding the Backup menu](#)

[Understanding the Administration menu](#)

[Configuring High Availability using Cloudera Manager](#)

[Summary](#)

## [6. Implementing Security Using Kerberos](#)

[Understanding authentication and authorization](#)

[Introducing Kerberos](#)

[Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)

[Authenticating a user](#)

[Accessing a secure file server](#)

[Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)

[Installing Kerberos](#)

[Configuring the KDC Server](#)

[Testing the KDC installation](#)

[Configuring the Kerberos clients](#)

[Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)

[Configuring Kerberos principal for Cloudera Manager Server](#)

[Configuring the Cloudera Manager Server for Kerberos](#)

[Authorization in Apache Hadoop](#)

[Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)

[Summary](#)

## [7. Managing an Apache Hadoop Cluster](#)

[Configuring Hadoop services using Cloudera Manager](#)

[Adding a service to the cluster](#)

[Removing a service from the cluster](#)

[Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)

[Adding a role instance to a host](#)

[Adding a DataNode role to a host](#)

[Adding a TaskTracker role to a host](#)

[Managing hosts using Cloudera Manager](#)

[Adding a new host](#)

[Removing an existing host](#)

[Managing multiple clusters with Cloudera Manager](#)

[Rebalancing a Hadoop cluster from Cloudera Manager](#)

[Adding the Balancer service to the cluster](#)

[Rebalancing the cluster](#)

[Summary](#)

## [8. Cluster Monitoring Using Events and Alerts](#)

[Monitoring Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager](#)

[Understanding events and alerts](#)

[Configuring events and alerts](#)

[Configuring the alert delivery by an e-mail](#)

[Summary](#)

## [9. Configuring Backups](#)

[Understanding backups](#)

[Types of backups](#)

[Types of storage media for backups](#)

[Using cloud services for backups](#)

[Understanding HDFS backups](#)

[Using the distributed copy \(DistCp\)](#)

[Configuring backups using Cloudera Manager](#)

[Configuring HDFS replication](#)

[Configuring Hive replication](#)

[Configuring snapshots](#)

[Enabling snapshot paths in HDFS](#)

[Configuring a snapshot policy](#)

[Summary](#)

[Index](#)



# Cloudera Administration Handbook

---



# Cloudera Administration Handbook

Copyright © 2014 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the author, nor Packt Publishing, and its dealers and distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

First published: July 2014

Production reference: 1110714

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd.

Livery Place

35 Livery Street

Birmingham B3 2PB, UK.

ISBN 978-1-78355-896-4

[www.packtpub.com](http://www.packtpub.com)

Cover image by John Michael Harkness (<[jtothem@gmail.com](mailto:jtothem@gmail.com)>)



# Credits

## **Author**

Rohit Menon

## **Reviewers**

Skanda Bhargav

Brandon Forehand

Mike Hordila

## **Commissioning Editor**

Akram Hussain

## **Acquisition Editor**

Gregory Wild

## **Content Development Editor**

Priya Singh

## **Technical Editors**

Kunal Anil Gaikwad

Edwin Moses

Siddhi Rane

## **Copy Editors**

Janbal Dharmaraj

Deepa Nambiar

Alfida Paiva

Laxmi Subramanian

## **Project Coordinators**

Swati Kumari

Amey Sawant

## **Proofreaders**

Simran Bhogal

Ameesha Green

Maria Gould

## **Indexer**

Rekha Nair

**Graphics**

Disha Haria

**Production Coordinator**

Nitesh Thakur

**Cover Work**

Nitesh Thakur



# About the Author

**Rohit Menon** is a senior system analyst living in Denver, Colorado. He has over 7 years of experience in the field of Information Technology, which started with the role of a real-time applications developer back in 2006. He now works for a product-based company specializing in software for large telecom operators.

He graduated with a master's degree in Computer Applications from University of Pune, where he built an autonomous maze-solving robot as his final year project. He later joined a software consulting company in India where he worked on C#, SQL Server, C++, and RTOS to provide software solutions to reputable organizations in USA and Japan. After this, he started working for a product-based company where most of his time was dedicated to programming the finer details of products using C++, Oracle, Linux, and Java.

He is a person who always likes to learn new technologies and this got him interested in web application development. He picked up Ruby, Ruby on Rails, HTML, JavaScript, CSS, and built [www.flicksery.com](http://www.flicksery.com), a Netflix search engine that makes searching for titles on Netflix much easier.

On the Hadoop front, he is a Cloudera Certified Apache Hadoop Developer. He blogs at [www.rohitmenon.com](http://www.rohitmenon.com), mainly on topics related to Apache Hadoop and its components. To share his learning, he has also started [www.hadoopscreeencasts.com](http://www.hadoopscreeencasts.com), a website that teaches Apache Hadoop using simple, short, and easy-to-follow screencasts. He is well versed with wide variety of tools and techniques such as MapReduce, Hive, Pig, Sqoop, Oozie, and Talend Open Studio.

I would like to thank my parents for instilling the qualities of perseverance and hard work. I would also like to thank my wife, Madhuri, and my daughter, Anushka, for being patient and allowing me to spend most of my time studying and researching.



# About the Reviewers

**Skanda Bhargav** is an engineering graduate from Visvesvaraya Technological University (VTU), Belgaum in Karnataka, India. He did his majors in Computer Science Engineering. He is currently employed with Happiest Minds Technologies, a MNC based out of Bangalore. He is a Cloudera Certified Developer for Apache Hadoop. His interests are Big Data and Hadoop.

He has been a reviewer for the following books:

- *Instant MapReduce Patterns – Hadoop Essentials How-to, Srinath Perera, Packt Publishing*
- *Hadoop Cluster Deployment, Danil Zburivsky, Packt Publishing*

He has also reviewed *Building Hadoop Clusters [Video], Sean Mikha, Packt Publishing*.

I would like to thank my family for their immense support and faith in me throughout my learning stage. My friends have brought the confidence in me to a level that makes me bring out the best out of myself. I am happy that God has blessed me with such wonderful people around me, without which this work might not have been the success that it is today.

**Brandon Forehand** started programming at an early age and loves solving problems. He is a Cloudera Certified Apache Hadoop Developer and currently works at Moz as a principal software engineer on the Big Data team, developing systems to index links on the web and providing data to help online marketers improve their websites' visibility. Previously, he worked at Amazon on Kindle and developed software to convert physical books to e-books. He has also worked at a research laboratory, developing sonar systems for the Navy. He earned a BSc in Computer Science from the University of Texas, Austin.

I would like to thank my wife for putting up with me all of these years and the countless people who have helped me along the way in my career.

**Mike Hordila** has worked with very large databases and high availability systems for more than 20 years. He consults for major organizations, always looking for new ways and technologies. He has shared some of his experience in a number of articles in major Oracle magazines and also in a couple of books.



**www.PacktPub.com**

# Support files, eBooks, discount offers, and more

You might want to visit [www.PacktPub.com](http://www.PacktPub.com) for support files and downloads related to your book.

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePUB files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at [www.PacktPub.com](http://www.PacktPub.com) and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at <[service@packtpub.com](mailto:service@packtpub.com)> for more details.

At [www.PacktPub.com](http://www.PacktPub.com), you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters, and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.



<http://PacktLib.PacktPub.com>

Do you need instant solutions to your IT questions? PacktLib is Packt's online digital book library. Here, you can access, read, and search across Packt's entire library of books.

## Why subscribe?

- Fully searchable across every book published by Packt
- Copy and paste, print, and bookmark content
- On demand and accessible via web browser

## **Free access for Packt account holders**

If you have an account with Packt at [www.PacktPub.com](http://www.PacktPub.com), you can use this to access PacktLib today and view nine entirely free books. Simply use your login credentials for immediate access.



# Preface

Apache Hadoop is an open source distributed computing technology that assists users in processing large volumes of data with relative ease, helping them to generate tremendous insights into their data. Cloudera, with their open source distribution of Hadoop, has made data analytics on Big Data possible and accessible to anyone interested.

This book fully prepares you to be a Hadoop administrator, with special emphasis on Cloudera. It provides step-by-step instructions on setting up and managing a robust Hadoop cluster running Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop (CDH).

This book starts out by giving you a brief introduction to Apache Hadoop and Cloudera. You will then move on to learn about all the tools and techniques needed to set up and manage a production-standard Hadoop cluster using CDH and Cloudera Manager.

In this book, you will learn the Hadoop architecture by understanding the different features of HDFS and walking through the entire flow of a MapReduce process. With this understanding, you will start exploring the different applications packaged into CDH and will follow a step-by-step guide to set up HDFS High Availability (HA) and HDFS Federation.

You will learn to use Cloudera Manager, Cloudera's cluster management application. Using Cloudera Manager, you will walk through the steps to configure security using Kerberos, learn about events and alerts, and also configure backups.

# What this book covers

[Chapter 1](#), *Getting Started with Apache Hadoop*, introduces you to Apache Hadoop and walks you through the different Apache Hadoop daemons.

[Chapter 2](#), *HDFS and MapReduce*, provides you with an in-depth understanding of HDFS and MapReduce.

[Chapter 3](#), *Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop*, introduces you to Cloudera's Apache Hadoop Distribution and walks you through its installation steps.

[Chapter 4](#), *Exploring HDFS Federation and Its High Availability*, introduces you to the steps to configure a federated HDFS and also provides step-by-step instructions to set up HDFS High Availability.

[Chapter 5](#), *Using Cloudera Manager*, introduces you to Cloudera Manager, Cloudera's cluster management application and walks you through the steps to install Cloudera Manager.

[Chapter 6](#), *Implementing Security Using Kerberos*, walks you through the steps to secure your cluster by configuring Kerberos.

[Chapter 7](#), *Managing an Apache Hadoop Cluster*, introduces you to all the cluster management capabilities available within Cloudera Manager.

[Chapter 8](#), *Cluster Monitoring Using Events and Alerts*, introduces you to the different events and alerts available within Cloudera Manager that will assist you in monitoring your cluster effectively.

[Chapter 9](#), *Configuring Backups*, walks you through the steps to configure backups and snapshots using Cloudera Manager.



# **What you need for this book**

You will need access to a cluster of around three to four nodes (physical server or virtual machines) running Linux, preferably the CentOS distribution. The steps to acquire the software needed is explained in detail in this book.



# **Who this book is for**

This book is ideal for anyone interested in administering an Apache Hadoop cluster. This book will prove to be a good guide for administrators managing clusters running Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop (CDH) and will be introduced to the various tools and techniques such as cluster management, security, monitoring, and backups. The reader will acquire all the knowledge required to run production scale clusters ranging from a few nodes to thousands of nodes.



# Conventions

In this book, you will find a number of styles of text that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles, and an explanation of their meaning.

Code words in text, database table names, folder names, filenames, file extensions, pathnames, dummy URLs, user input, and Twitter handles are shown as follows: “It is important to note that the `fsimage` file is not updated for every write operation.”

A block of code is set as follows:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:8022</value>
</property>
```

Any command-line input or output is written as follows:

```
$ sudo yum install flume-ng
$ sudo yum install flume-ng-agent
```

**New terms** and **important words** are shown in bold. Words that you see on the screen, in menus or dialog boxes for example, appear in the text like this: “The **Coordinators** tab lists all the coordinator applications that have been configured in Oozie.”

## Note

Warnings or important notes appear in a box like this.

## Tip

Tips and tricks appear like this.



# Reader feedback

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book—what you liked or may have disliked. Reader feedback is important for us to develop titles that you really get the most out of.

To send us general feedback, simply send an e-mail to <[feedback@packtpub.com](mailto:feedback@packtpub.com)>, and mention the book title via the subject of your message.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide on [www.packtpub.com/authors](http://www.packtpub.com/authors).



# **Customer support**

Now that you are the proud owner of a Packt book, we have a number of things to help you to get the most from your purchase.

## Downloading the example code

You can download the example code files for all Packt books you have purchased from your account at <http://www.packtpub.com>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <http://www.packtpub.com/support> and register to have the files e-mailed directly to you.

# Errata

Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you find a mistake in one of our books—maybe a mistake in the text or the code—we would be grateful if you would report this to us. By doing so, you can save other readers from frustration and help us improve subsequent versions of this book. If you find any errata, please report them by visiting <http://www.packtpub.com/submit-errata>, selecting your book, clicking on the **errata submission form** link, and entering the details of your errata. Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata will be uploaded on our website, or added to any list of existing errata, under the Errata section of that title. Any existing errata can be viewed by selecting your title from <http://www.packtpub.com/support>.

# Piracy

Piracy of copyright material on the Internet is an ongoing problem across all media. At Packt, we take the protection of our copyright and licenses very seriously. If you come across any illegal copies of our works, in any form, on the Internet, please provide us with the location address or website name immediately so that we can pursue a remedy.

Please contact us at <[copyright@packtpub.com](mailto:copyright@packtpub.com)> with a link to the suspected pirated material.

We appreciate your help in protecting our authors, and our ability to bring you valuable content.

# Questions

You can contact us at <[questions@packtpub.com](mailto:questions@packtpub.com)> if you are having a problem with any aspect of the book, and we will do our best to address it.



# Chapter 1. Getting Started with Apache Hadoop

Apache Hadoop is a widely used open source distributed computing framework that is employed to efficiently process large volumes of data using large clusters of cheap or commodity computers. In this chapter, we will learn more about Apache Hadoop by covering the following topics:

- History of Apache Hadoop and its trends
- Components of Apache Hadoop
- Understanding the Apache Hadoop daemons
- Introducing Cloudera
- What is CDH?
- Responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator

# History of Apache Hadoop and its trends

We live in the era where almost everything surrounding us is generating some kind of data. A click on a web page is being logged on the server. The flipping of channels when watching TV is being captured by cable companies. A search on a search engine is being logged. A heartbeat of a patient in a hospital generates data. A single phone call generates data, which is stored and maintained by telecom companies. An order of pizza generates data. It is very difficult to find processes these days that don't generate and store data.

Why would any organization want to store data? The present and the future belongs to those who hold onto their data and work with it to improve their current operations and innovate to generate newer products and opportunities. Data and the creative use of it is the heart of organizations such as Google, Facebook, Netflix, Amazon, and Yahoo!. They have proven that data, along with powerful analysis, helps in building fantastic and powerful products.

Organizations have been storing data for several years now. However, the data remained on backup tapes or drives. Once it has been archived on storage devices such as tapes, it can only be used in case of emergency to retrieve important data. However, processing or analyzing this data to get insight efficiently is very difficult. This is changing.

Organizations want to now use this data to get insight to help understand existing problems, seize new opportunities, and be more profitable. The study and analysis of these vast volumes of data has given birth to a term called **big data**. It is a phrase often used to promote the importance of the ever-growing data and the technologies applied to analyze this data.

Big and small companies now understand the importance of data and are adding loggers to their operations with an intention to generate more data every day. This has given rise to a very important problem—storage and efficient retrieval of data for analysis. With the data growing at such a rapid rate, traditional tools for storage and analysis fall short. Though these days the cost per byte has reduced considerably and the ability to store more data has increased, the disk transfer rate has remained the same. This has been a bottleneck for processing large volumes of data. Data in many organizations have reached petabytes and is continuing to grow. Several companies have been working to solve this problem and have come out with a few commercial offerings that leverage the power of distributed computing. In this solution, multiple computers work together (a **cluster**) to store and process large volumes of data in parallel, thus making the analysis of large volumes of data possible. Google, the Internet search engine giant, ran into issues when their data, acquired by crawling the Web, started growing to such large volumes that it was getting increasingly impossible to process. They had to find a way to solve this problem and this led to the creation of **Google File System (GFS)** and **MapReduce**.

The GFS or GoogleFS is a filesystem created by Google that enables them to store their large amount of data easily across multiple nodes in a cluster. Once stored, they use MapReduce, a programming model developed by Google to process (or query) the data stored in GFS efficiently. The MapReduce programming model implements a parallel,

distributed algorithm on the cluster, where the processing goes to the location where data resides, making it faster to generate results rather than wait for the data to be moved to the processing, which could be a very time consuming activity. Google found tremendous success using this architecture and released white papers for GFS in 2003 and MapReduce in 2004.

Around 2002, Doug Cutting and Mike Cafarella were working on Nutch, an open source web search engine, and faced problems of scalability when trying to store billions of web pages that were crawled everyday by Nutch. In 2004, the Nutch team discovered that the GFS architecture was the solution to their problem and started working on an implementation based on the GFS white paper. They called their filesystem **Nutch Distributed File System (NDFS)**. In 2005, they also implemented MapReduce for NDFS based on Google's MapReduce white paper.

In 2006, the Nutch team realized that their implementations, NDFS and MapReduce, could be applied to more areas and could solve the problems of large data volume processing. This led to the formation of a project called Hadoop. Under Hadoop, NDFS was renamed to **Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS)**. After Doug Cutting joined Yahoo! in 2006, Hadoop received lot of attention within Yahoo!, and Hadoop became a very important system running successfully on top of a very large cluster (around 1000 nodes). In 2008, Hadoop became one of Apache's top-level projects.

So, Apache Hadoop is a framework written in Java that:

- Is used for distributed storage and processing of large volumes of data, which run on top of a cluster and can scale from a single computer to thousands of computers
- Uses the MapReduce programming model to process data
- Stores and processes data on every worker node (the nodes on the cluster that are responsible for the storage and processing of data) and handles hardware failures efficiently, providing high availability

Apache Hadoop has made distributed computing accessible to anyone who wants to try and process their large volumes of data without shelling out big bucks to commercial offerings. The success of Apache Hadoop implementations in organizations such as Facebook, Netflix, LinkedIn, Twitter, The New York Times, and many more have given the much deserved recognition to Apache Hadoop and in turn good confidence to other organizations to make it a core part of their system. Having made large data analysis a possibility, Hadoop has also given rise to many startups that build analytics products on top of Apache Hadoop.



# Components of Apache Hadoop

Apache Hadoop is composed of two core components. They are:

- **HDFS:** The HDFS is responsible for the storage of files. It is the storage component of Apache Hadoop, which was designed and developed to handle large files efficiently. It is a distributed filesystem designed to work on a cluster and makes it easy to store large files by splitting the files into blocks and distributing them across multiple nodes redundantly. The users of HDFS need not worry about the underlying networking aspects, as HDFS takes care of it. HDFS is written in Java and is a filesystem that runs within the user space.
- **MapReduce:** MapReduce is a programming model that was built from models found in the field of functional programming and distributed computing. In MapReduce, the task is broken down to two parts: **map** and **reduce**. All data in MapReduce flows in the form of key and value pairs, `<key, value>`. Mappers emit key and value pairs and the reducers receive them, work on them, and produce the final result. This model was specifically built to query/process the large volumes of data stored in HDFS.

We will be going through HDFS and MapReduce in depth in the next chapter.



# Understanding the Apache Hadoop daemons

Most of the Apache Hadoop clusters in production run Apache Hadoop 1.x (MRv1—MapReduce Version 1). However, the new version of Apache Hadoop, 2.x (MRv2—MapReduce Version 2), also referred to as **Yet Another Resource Negotiator (YARN)** is being adopted by many organizations actively. In this section, we shall go through the daemons for both these versions.

Apache Hadoop 1.x (MRv1) consists of the following daemons:

- Namenode
- Secondary namenode
- Jobtracker
- Datanode
- Tasktracker

All the preceding daemons are Java services and run within their own JVM.

Apache Hadoop stores and processes data in a distributed fashion. To achieve this goal, Hadoop implements a master and slave model. The namenode and jobtracker daemons are master daemons, whereas the datanode and tasktracker daemons are slave daemons.

# Namenode

The **namenode** daemon is a master daemon and is responsible for storing all the location information of the files present in HDFS. The actual data is never stored on a namenode. In other words, it holds the metadata of the files in HDFS.

The namenode maintains the entire metadata in RAM, which helps clients receive quick responses to read requests. Therefore, it is important to run namenode from a machine that has lots of RAM at its disposal. The higher the number of files in HDFS, the higher the consumption of RAM. The namenode daemon also maintains a persistent checkpoint of the metadata in a file stored on the disk called the `fsimage` file.

Whenever a file is placed/deleted/updated in the cluster, an entry of this action is updated in a file called the `edits` logfile. After updating the `edits` log, the metadata present in-memory is also updated accordingly. It is important to note that the `fsimage` file is not updated for every write operation.

In case the namenode daemon is restarted, the following sequence of events occur at namenode boot up:

1. Read the `fsimage` file from the disk and load it into memory (RAM).
2. Read the actions that are present in the `edits` log and apply each action to the in-memory representation of the `fsimage` file.
3. Write the modified in-memory representation to the `fsimage` file on the disk.

The preceding steps make sure that the in-memory representation is up to date.

The namenode daemon is a single point of failure in Hadoop 1.x, which means that if the node hosting the namenode daemon fails, the filesystem becomes unusable. To handle this, the administrator has to configure the namenode to write the `fsimage` file to the local disk as well as a remote disk on the network. This backup on the remote disk can be used to restore the namenode on a freshly installed server. Newer versions of Apache Hadoop (2.x) now support **High Availability (HA)**, which deploys two namenodes in an active/passive configuration, wherein if the active namenode fails, the control falls onto the passive namenode, making it active. This configuration reduces the downtime in case of a namenode failure.

Since the `fsimage` file is not updated for every operation, it is possible the `edits` logfile would grow to a very large file. The restart of namenode service would become very slow because all the actions in the large `edits` logfile will have to be applied on the `fsimage` file. The slow boot up time could be avoided using the secondary namenode daemon.

# Secondary namenode

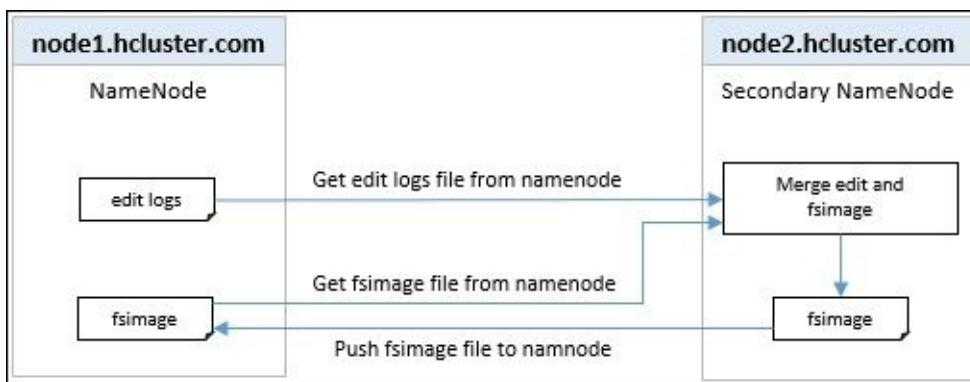
The **secondary namenode** daemon is responsible for performing periodic housekeeping functions for namenode. It only creates checkpoints of the filesystem metadata (`fsimage`) present in namenode by merging the `edits` logfile and the `fsimage` file from the namenode daemon. In case the namenode daemon fails, this checkpoint could be used to rebuild the filesystem metadata. However, it is important to note that checkpoints are done in intervals and it is possible that the checkpoint data could be slightly outdated. Rebuilding the `fsimage` file using such a checkpoint could lead to data loss. The secondary namenode is not a failover node for the namenode daemon.

It is recommended that the secondary namenode daemon be hosted on a separate machine for large clusters. The checkpoints are created by merging the `edits` logfiles and the `fsimage` file from the namenode daemon.

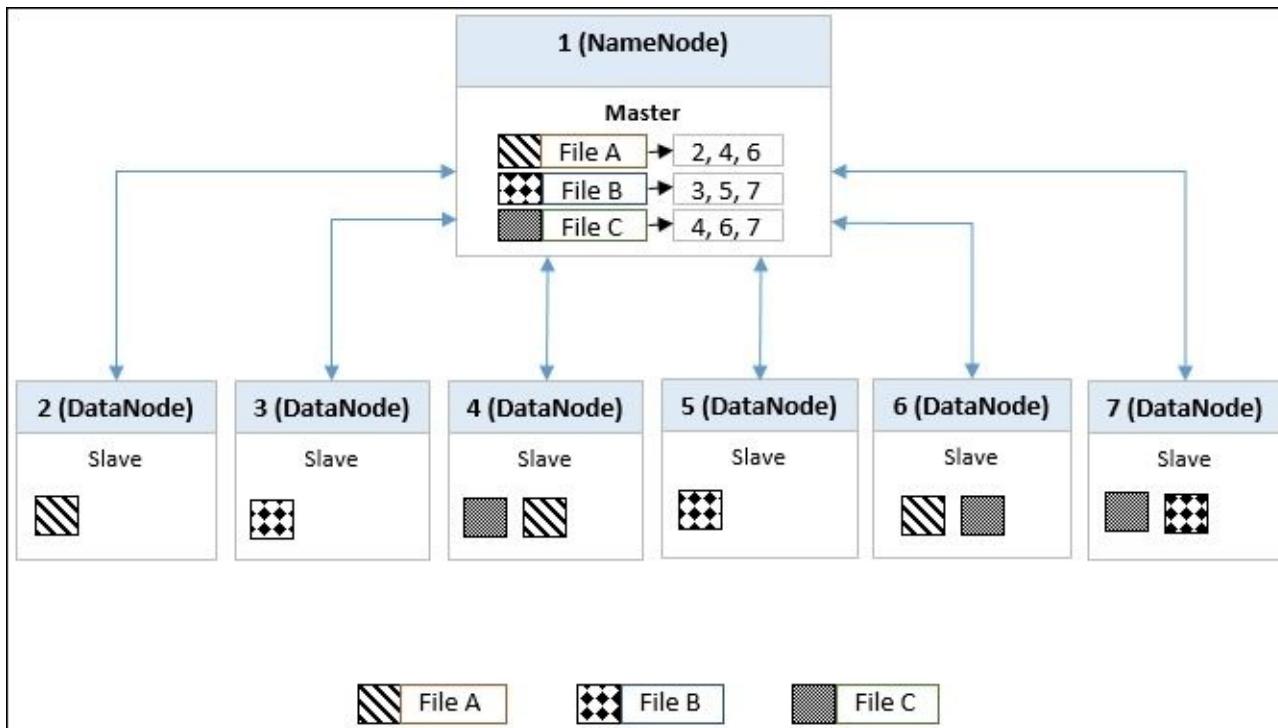
The following are the steps carried out by the secondary namenode daemon:

1. Get the `edits` logfile from the primary namenode daemon.
2. Get the `fsimage` file from the primary namenode daemon.
3. Apply all the actions present in the `edits` logs to the `fsimage` file.
4. Push the `fsimage` file back to the primary namenode.

This is done periodically and so whenever the namenode daemon is restarted, it would have a relatively updated version of the `fsimage` file and the boot up time would be significantly faster. The following diagram shows the communication between namenode and secondary namenode:



The **datanode** daemon acts as a slave node and is responsible for storing the actual files in HDFS. The files are split as data blocks across the cluster. The blocks are typically 64 MB to 128 MB size blocks. The block size is a configurable parameter. The file blocks in a Hadoop cluster also replicate themselves to other datanodes for redundancy so that no data is lost in case a datanode daemon fails. The datanode daemon sends information to the namenode daemon about the files and blocks stored in that node and responds to the namenode daemon for all filesystem operations. The following diagram shows how files are stored in the cluster:



File blocks of files A, B, and C are replicated across multiple nodes of the cluster for redundancy. This ensures availability of data even if one of the nodes fail. You can also see that blocks of file A are present on nodes 2, 4, and 6; blocks of file B are present on nodes 3, 5, and 7; and blocks of file C are present on 4, 6, and 7. The replication factor configured for this cluster is 3, which signifies that each file block is replicated three times across the cluster. It is the responsibility of the namenode daemon to maintain a list of the files and their corresponding locations on the cluster. Whenever a client needs to access a file, the namenode daemon provides the location of the file to client and the client, then accesses the file directly from the datanode daemon.

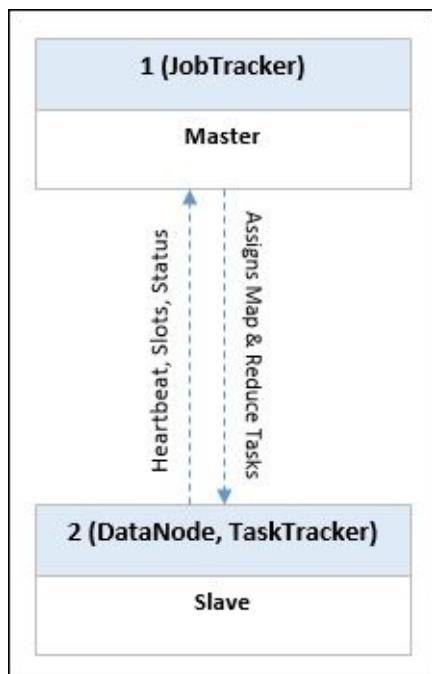
# Jobtracker

The **jobtracker** daemon is responsible for accepting job requests from a client and scheduling/assigning tasktrackers with tasks to be performed. The jobtracker daemon tries to assign tasks to the tasktracker daemon on the datanode daemon where the data to be processed is stored. This feature is called **data locality**. If that is not possible, it will at least try to assign tasks to tasktrackers within the same physical server rack. If for some reason the node hosting the datanode and tasktracker daemons fails, the jobtracker daemon assigns the task to another tasktracker daemon where the replica of the data exists. This is possible because of the replication factor configuration for HDFS where the data blocks are replicated across multiple datanodes. This ensures that the job does not fail even if a node fails within the cluster.

# Tasktracker

The **tasktracker** daemon is a daemon that accepts tasks (map, reduce, and shuffle) from the jobtracker daemon. The tasktracker daemon is the daemon that performs the actual tasks during a MapReduce operation. The tasktracker daemon sends a heartbeat message to jobtracker, periodically, to notify the jobtracker daemon that it is alive. Along with the heartbeat, it also sends the free slots available within it, to process tasks. The tasktracker daemon starts and monitors the map, and reduces tasks and sends progress/status information back to the jobtracker daemon.

In small clusters, the namenode and jobtracker daemons reside on the same node. However, in larger clusters, there are dedicated nodes for the namenode and jobtracker daemons. This can be easily understood from the following diagram:



In a Hadoop cluster, these daemons can be monitored via specific URLs using a browser. The specific URLs are of the `http://<serveraddress>:port_number` type.

By default, the ports for the Hadoop daemons are:

The Hadoop daemon	Port
Namenode	50070
Secondary namenode	50090
Jobtracker	50030
Datanode	50075
Tasktracker	50060

The preceding mentioned ports can be configured in the `hdfs-site.xml` and `mapred-site.xml` files.

YARN is a general-purpose, distributed, application management framework for processing data in Hadoop clusters.

YARN was built to solve the following two important problems:

- Support for large clusters (4000 nodes or more)
- The ability to run other applications apart from MapReduce to make use of data already stored in HDFS, for example, MPI and Apache Giraph

In Hadoop Version 1.x, MapReduce can be divided into the following two parts:

- **The MapReduce user framework:** This consists of the user's interaction with MapReduce such as the application programming interface for MapReduce
- **The MapReduce system:** This consists of system level tasks such as monitoring, scheduling, and restarting of failed tasks

The jobtracker daemon had these two parts tightly coupled within itself and was responsible for managing the tasks and all its related operations by interacting with the tasktracker daemon. This responsibility turned out to be overwhelming for the jobtracker daemon when the nodes in the cluster started increasing and reached the 4000 node mark. This was a scalability issue that needed to be fixed. Also, the investment in Hadoop could not be justified as MapReduce was the only way to process data on HDFS. Other tools were unable to process this data. YARN was built to address these issues and is part of Hadoop Version 2.x. With the introduction of YARN, MapReduce is now just one of the clients that run on the YARN framework.

YARN addresses the preceding mentioned issues by splitting the following two jobtracker responsibilities:

- Resource management
- Job scheduling/monitoring

The jobtracker daemon has been removed and the following two new daemons have been introduced in YARN:

- ResourceManager
- NodeManager

# ResourceManager

The **ResourceManager** daemon is a global master daemon that is responsible for managing the resources for the applications in the cluster. The ResourceManager daemon consists of the following two components:

- ApplicationsManager
- Scheduler

The ApplicationsManager performs the following operations:

- Accepts jobs from a client.
- Creates the first container on one of the worker nodes to host the **ApplicationMaster**. A container, in simple terms, is the memory resource on a single worker node in cluster.
- Restarts the container hosting ApplicationMaster on failure.

The scheduler is responsible for allocating the system resources to the various applications in the cluster and also performs the monitoring of each application.

Each application in YARN will have an ApplicationMaster. This is responsible for communicating with the scheduler and setting up and monitoring its resource containers.

# **NodeManager**

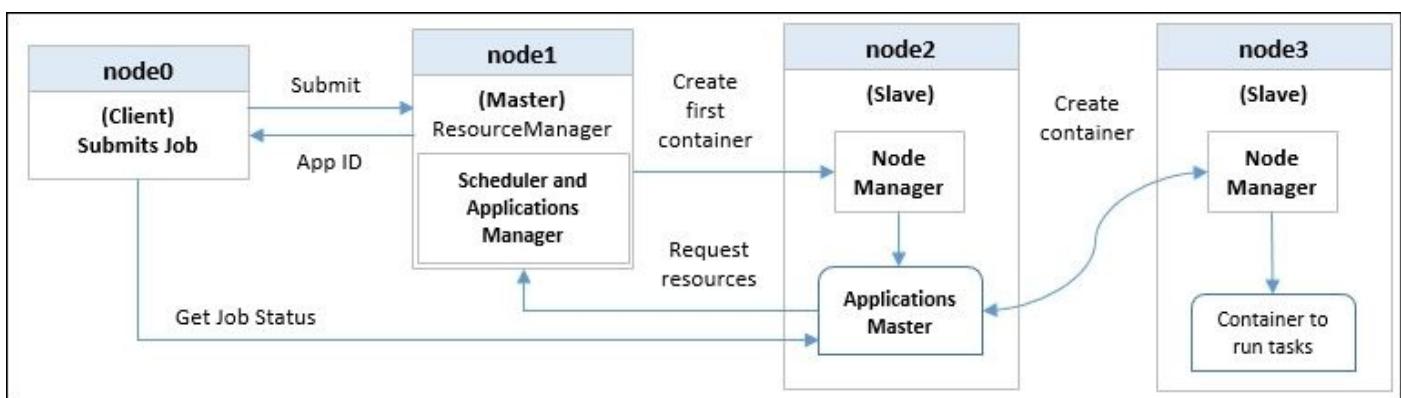
The **NodeManager** daemon runs on the worker nodes and is responsible for monitoring the containers within the node and its system resources such as CPU, memory, and disk. It sends this monitoring information back to the ResourceManager daemon. Each worker node will have exactly one NodeManager daemon running.

# Job submission in YARN

The following are the sequence of steps involved when a job is submitted to a YARN cluster:

1. When a job is submitted to the cluster, the client first receives an application ID from the ResourceManager.
2. Next, the client copies the job resources to a location in the HDFS.
3. The ResourceManager then starts the first container under the NodeManager's management to bring up the ApplicationMaster. For example, if a MapReduce job is submitted, the ResourceManager will bring up the MapReduce ApplicationMaster.
4. The ApplicationMaster, based on the job to be executed, requests resources from the ResourceManager.
5. Once the ResourceManager schedules a container with the requested resource, the ApplicationMaster contacts the NodeManager to start the container and execute the task. In case of a MapReduce job, that task would be a map or reduce task.
6. The client checks with the ApplicationMaster for status updates on the submitted job.

The following diagram shows the interactions of the client and the different daemons in a YARN environment:



In a Hadoop cluster, the ResourceManager and NodeManager daemons can be monitored via specific URLs using a browser. The specific URLs are of the [http://<serveraddress>:port\\_number](http://<serveraddress>:port_number) type.

By default, the ports for these Hadoop daemons are:

The Hadoop daemon	Port
ResourceManager	8088
NodeManager	8042

The preceding mentioned ports can be configured in the `yarn-site.xml` file.

This was a short introduction to YARN, but it is important as a Hadoop administrator to

know about YARN as this is soon going to be the way all Hadoop clusters will function.



# Introducing Cloudera

Cloudera Inc. is a Palo Alto-based American enterprise software company that provides Apache Hadoop-based software, support and services, and training to data-driven enterprises. It is often referred to as the commercial Hadoop company.

Cloudera was founded by three top engineers from Google, Yahoo!, and Facebook—Christophe Bisciglia, Amr Awadallah, and Jeff Hammerbacher.

Cloudera is the market leader in Hadoop and is one of the major code contributors to the Apache Hadoop ecosystem. With the help of Hadoop, Cloudera helps businesses and organizations interact with their large datasets and derive great insights.

They have also built a full-fledged Apache Hadoop distribution called **Cloudera's Distribution Including** and a proprietary Hadoop cluster manager called **Cloudera Manager**, which helps users set up large clusters with extreme ease.



# Introducing CDH

CDH or Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop is an enterprise-level distribution including Apache Hadoop and several components of its ecosystem such as Apache Hive, Apache Avro, HBase, and many more. CDH is 100 percent open source. It is the most downloaded distribution in its space. As of writing this book, the current version of CDH is CDH 5.0.

Some of the important features of CDH are as follows:

- All components are thoroughly tested by Cloudera, to see that they work well with each other, making it a very stable distribution
- All enterprise needs such as security and high availability are built-in as part of the distribution
- The distribution is very well documented making it easy for anyone interested to get the services up and running quickly



# Responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator

With the increase in the interest to derive insight on their big data, organizations are now planning and building their big data teams aggressively. To start working on their data, they need to have a good solid infrastructure. Once they have this setup, they need several controls and system policies in place to maintain, manage, and troubleshoot their cluster.

There is an ever-increasing demand for Hadoop Administrators in the market as their function (setting up and maintaining Hadoop clusters) is what makes analysis really possible.

The Hadoop administrator needs to be very good at system operations, networking, operating systems, and storage. They need to have a strong knowledge of computer hardware and their operations, in a complex network.

Apache Hadoop, mainly, runs on Linux. So having good Linux skills such as monitoring, troubleshooting, configuration, and security is a must.

Setting up nodes for clusters involves a lot of repetitive tasks and the Hadoop administrator should use quicker and efficient ways to bring up these servers using configuration management tools such as Puppet, Chef, and CFEngine. Apart from these tools, the administrator should also have good capacity planning skills to design and plan clusters.

There are several nodes in a cluster that would need duplication of data, for example, the `fsimage` file of the namenode daemon can be configured to write to two different disks on the same node or on a disk on a different node. An understanding of NFS mount points and how to set it up within a cluster is required. The administrator may also be asked to set up RAID for disks on specific nodes.

As all Hadoop services/daemons are built on Java, a basic knowledge of the JVM along with the ability to understand Java exceptions would be very useful. This helps administrators identify issues quickly.

The Hadoop administrator should possess the skills to benchmark the cluster to test performance under high traffic scenarios.

Clusters are prone to failures as they are up all the time and are processing large amounts of data regularly. To monitor the health of the cluster, the administrator should deploy monitoring tools such as Nagios and Ganglia and should configure alerts and monitors for critical nodes of the cluster to foresee issues before they occur.

Knowledge of a good scripting language such as Python, Ruby, or Shell would greatly help the function of an administrator. Often, administrators are asked to set up some kind of a scheduled file staging from an external source to HDFS. The scripting skills help them execute these requests by building scripts and automating them.

Above all, the Hadoop administrator should have a very good understanding of the

Apache Hadoop architecture and its inner workings.

The following are some of the key Hadoop-related operations that the Hadoop administrator should know:

- Planning the cluster, deciding on the number of nodes based on the estimated amount of data the cluster is going to serve.
- Installing and upgrading Apache Hadoop on a cluster.
- Configuring and tuning Hadoop using the various configuration files available within Hadoop.
- An understanding of all the Hadoop daemons along with their roles and responsibilities in the cluster.
- The administrator should know how to read and interpret Hadoop logs.
- Adding and removing nodes in the cluster.
- Rebalancing nodes in the cluster.
- Employ security using an authentication and authorization system such as Kerberos.
- Almost all organizations follow the policy of backing up their data and it is the responsibility of the administrator to perform this activity. So, an administrator should be well versed with backups and recovery operations of servers.



# Summary

In this chapter, we started out by exploring the history of Apache Hadoop and moved on to understanding its specific components. We also introduced ourselves to the new version of Apache Hadoop. We learned about Cloudera and its Apache Hadoop distribution called CDH and finally looked at some important roles and responsibilities of an Apache Hadoop administrator.

In the next chapter, we will get a more detailed understanding of Apache Hadoop's distributed filesystem, HDFS, and its programming model, MapReduce.



# Chapter 2. HDFS and MapReduce

We now have a basic understanding of the Apache Hadoop architecture and its inner workings. In this chapter, we will dive deeper into the two major components of Apache Hadoop—HDFS and MapReduce, and will cover the following topics:

- Essentials of Hadoop Distributed File System
- The read/write operational flow in HDFS
- Exploring HDFS commands
- Getting acquainted with MapReduce

# Essentials of HDFS

HDFS is a distributed filesystem that has been designed to run on top of a cluster of industry standard hardware. The architecture of HDFS is such that there is no specific need for high-end hardware. HDFS is a highly fault-tolerant system and can handle failures of nodes in a cluster without loss of data. The primary goal behind the design of HDFS is to serve large data files efficiently. HDFS achieves this efficiency and high throughput in data transfer by enabling streaming access to the data in the filesystem.

The following are the important features of HDFS:

- **Fault tolerance:** Many computers working together as a cluster are bound to have hardware failures. Hardware failures such as disk failures, network connectivity issues, and RAM failures could disrupt processing and cause major downtime. This could lead to data loss as well slippage of critical SLAs. HDFS is designed to withstand such hardware failures by detecting faults and taking recovery actions as required.

The data in HDFS is split across the machines in the cluster as chunks of data called **blocks**. These blocks are replicated across multiple machines of the cluster for redundancy. So, even if a node/machine becomes completely unusable and shuts down, the processing can go on with the copy of the data present on the nodes where the data was replicated.

- **Streaming data:** Streaming access enables data to be transferred in the form of a steady and continuous stream. This means if data from a file in HDFS needs to be processed, HDFS starts sending the data as it reads the file and does not wait for the entire file to be read. The client who is consuming this data starts processing the data immediately, as it receives the stream from HDFS. This makes data processing really fast.
- **Large data store:** HDFS is used to store large volumes of data. HDFS functions best when the individual data files stored are large files, rather than having large number of small files. File sizes in most Hadoop clusters range from gigabytes to terabytes. The storage scales linearly as more nodes are added to the cluster.
- **Portable:** HDFS is a highly portable system. Since it is built on Java, any machine or operating system that can run Java should be able to run HDFS. Even at the hardware layer, HDFS is flexible and runs on most of the commonly available hardware platforms. Most production level clusters have been set up on commodity hardware.
- **Easy interface:** The HDFS command-line interface is very similar to any Linux/Unix system. The commands are similar in most cases. So, if one is comfortable with performing basic file actions in Linux/Unix, using commands with HDFS should be very easy.

The following two daemons are responsible for operations on HDFS:

- Namenode
- Datanode

In [Chapter 1](#), *Getting Started with Apache Hadoop*, we already covered the details on how the namenode and datanodes daemons work together to store files in the cluster. These daemons talk to each other via TCP/IP.

# Configuring HDFS

All HDFS-related configuration is done by adding/updating the properties in the `hdfs-site.xml` file that is found in the `conf` folder under the Hadoop installation folder.

The following are the different properties that are part of the `hdfs-site.xml` file:

- `dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address`: This specifies the unique namenode RPC address in the cluster. Services/daemons such as the secondary namenode and datanode daemons use this address to connect to the namenode daemon whenever it needs to communicate. This property is shown in the following code snippet:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:8022</value>
</property>
```

- `dfs.namenode.http-address`: This specifies the URL that can be used to monitor the namenode daemon from a browser. This property is shown in the following code snippet:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.http-address</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:50070</value>
</property>
```

- `dfs.replication`: This specifies the replication factor for data block replication across the datanode daemons. The default is 3 as shown in the following code snippet:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.replication</name>
  <value>3</value>
</property>
```

- `dfs.blocksize`: This specifies the block size. In the following example, the size is specified in bytes (134,217,728 bytes is 128 MB):

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.blocksize</name>
  <value>134217728</value>
</property>
```

- `fs.permissions.umask-mode`: This specifies the `umask` value that will be used when creating files and directories in HDFS. This property is shown in the following code snippet:

```
<property>
  <name>fs.permissions.umask-mode</name>
  <value>022</value>
</property>
```

## Tip

## **Downloading the example code**

You can download the example code files for all Packt books you have purchased from your account at <http://www.packtpub.com>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <http://www.packtpub.com/support> and register to have the files e-mailed directly to you.



# The read/write operational flow in HDFS

To get a better understanding of HDFS, we need to understand the flow of operations for the following two scenarios:

- A file is written to HDFS
- A file is read from HDFS

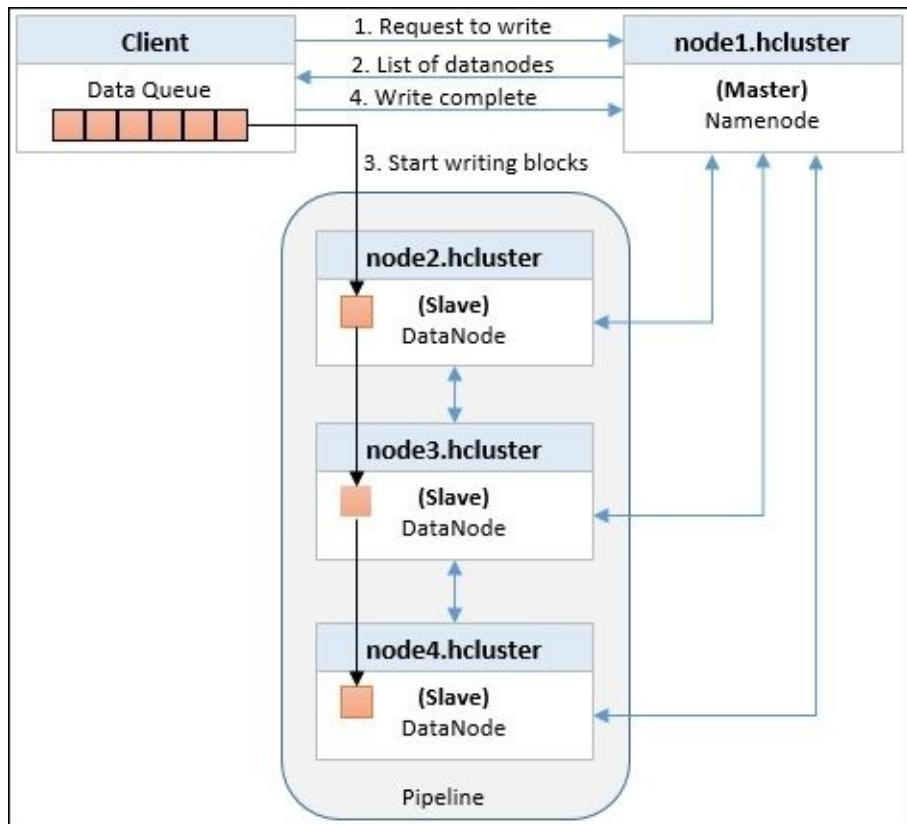
HDFS uses a single-write, multiple-read model, where the files are written once and read several times. The data cannot be altered once written. However, data can be appended to the file by reopening it. All files in the HDFS are saved as data blocks.

# Writing files in HDFS

The following sequence of steps occur when a client tries to write a file to HDFS:

1. The client informs the namenode daemon that it wants to write a file. The namenode daemon checks to see whether the file already exists.
2. If it exists, an appropriate message is sent back to the client. If it does not exist, the namenode daemon makes a metadata entry for the new file.
3. The file to be written is split into data packets at the client end and a data queue is built. The packets in the queue are then streamed to the datanodes in the cluster.
4. The list of datanodes is given by the namenode daemon, which is prepared based on the data replication factor configured. A pipeline is built to perform the writes to all datanodes provided by the namenode daemon.
5. The first packet from the data queue is then transferred to the first datanode daemon. The block is stored on the first datanode daemon and is then copied to the next datanode daemon in the pipeline. This process goes on till the packet is written to the last datanode daemon in the pipeline.
6. The sequence is repeated for all the packets in the data queue. For every packet written on the datanode daemon, a corresponding acknowledgement is sent back to the client.
7. If a packet fails to write onto one of the datanodes, the datanode daemon is removed from the pipeline and the remainder of the packets is written to the good datanodes. The namenode daemon notices the under-replication of the block and arranges for another datanode daemon where the block could be replicated.
8. After all the packets are written, the client performs a close action, indicating that the packets in the data queue have been completely transferred.
9. The client informs the namenode daemon that the write operation is now complete.

The following diagram shows the data block replication process across the datanodes during a write operation in HDFS:

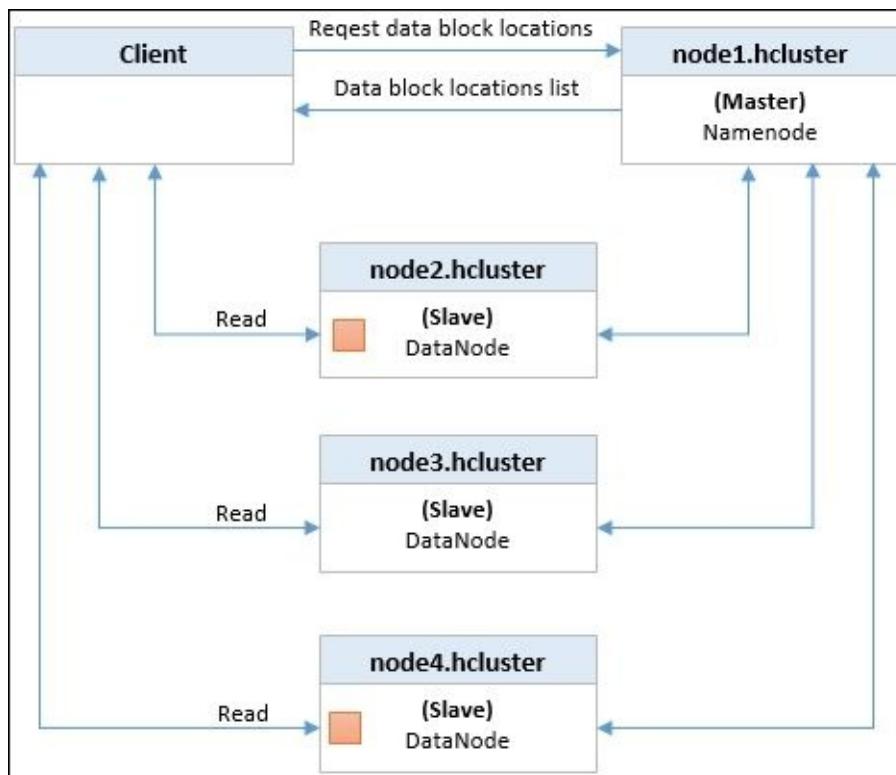


# Reading files in HDFS

The following steps occur when a client tries to read a file in HDFS:

1. The client contacts the namenode daemon to get the location of the data blocks of the file it wants to read.
2. The namenode daemon returns the list of addresses of the datanodes for the data blocks.
3. For any read operation, HDFS tries to return the node with the data block that is closest to the client. Here, closest refers to network proximity between the datanode daemon and the client.
4. Once the client has the list, it connects the closest datanode daemon and starts reading the data block using a stream.
5. After the block is read completely, the connection to datanode is terminated and the datanode daemon that hosts the next block in the sequence is identified and the data block is streamed. This goes on until the last data block for that file is read.

The following diagram shows the read operation of a file in HDFS:





# Understanding the namenode UI

Hadoop provides web interfaces for each of its services. The namenode UI or the namenode web interface is used to monitor the status of the namenode and can be accessed using the following URL:

`http://<namenode-server>:50070/`

The namenode UI has the following sections:

- **Overview:** The general information section provides basic information of the namenode with options to browse the filesystem and the namenode logs.

The following is the screenshot of the **Overview** section of the namenode UI:

Overview 'node1.hcluster:8020' (active)	
<b>Started:</b>	Mon May 05 01:16:24 MDT 2014
<b>Version:</b>	2.3.0-cdh5.0.0, r8e266e052e423af592871e2dfe09d54c03f6a0e8
<b>Compiled:</b>	2014-03-28T04:30Z by jenkins from (no branch)
<b>Cluster ID:</b>	cluster42
<b>Block Pool ID:</b>	BP-2000146897-10.1.3.101-1399252482038

The **Cluster ID** parameter displays the identification number of the cluster. This number is same across all the nodes within the cluster.

A **block pool** is a set of blocks that belong to a single namespace. The **Block Pool Id** parameter is used to segregate the block pools in case there are multiple namespaces configured when using HDFS federation. In HDFS federation, multiple namenodes are configured to scale the name service horizontally. These namenodes are configured to share datanodes amongst themselves. We will be exploring HDFS federation in detail a bit later.

- **Summary:** The following is the screenshot of the cluster's summary section from the namenode web interface:

## Summary

Security is off.

Safemode is off.

29 files and directories, 14 blocks = 43 total filesystem object(s).

Heap Memory used 243.71 MB of 990.75 MB Heap Memory. Max Heap Memory is 990.75 MB.

Non Heap Memory used 46.11 MB of 46.44 MB Committed Non Heap Memory. Max Non Heap Memory is 130 MB.

Configured Capacity:	161.69 GB
DFS Used:	418.23 MB
Non DFS Used:	27.86 GB
DFS Remaining:	133.43 GB
DFS Used%:	0.25%
DFS Remaining%:	82.52%
Block Pool Used:	418.23 MB
Block Pool Used%:	0.25%
DataNodes usages% (Min/Median/Max/stdDev):	0.16% / 0.29% / 0.34% / 0.07%
Live Nodes	4 (Decommissioned: 0)
Dead Nodes	0 (Decommissioned: 0)
Decommissioning Nodes	0
Number of Under-Replicated Blocks	0

Under the **Summary** section, the first parameter is related to the security configuration of the cluster. If Kerberos (the authorization and authentication system used in Hadoop) is configured, the parameter will show as **Security is on**. If Kerberos is not configured, the parameter will show as **Security is off**.

The next parameter displays information related to files and blocks in the cluster. Along with this information, the heap and non-heap memory utilization is also displayed. The other parameters displayed in the **Summary** section are as follows:

- **Configured Capacity:** This displays the total capacity (storage space) of HDFS.
- **DFS Used:** This displays the total space used in HDFS.
- **Non DFS Used:** This displays the amount of space used by other files that are not part of HDFS. This is the space used by the operating system and other files.
- **DFS Remaining:** This displays the total space remaining in HDFS.
- **DFS Used%:** This displays the total HDFS space utilization shown as percentage.
- **DFS Remaining%:** This displays the total HDFS space remaining shown as percentage.
- **Block Pool Used:** This displays the total space utilized by the current namespace.
- **Block Pool Used%:** This displays the total space utilized by the current namespace shown as percentage. As you can see in the preceding screenshot, in this case, the value matches that of the **DFS Used%** parameter. This is because there is only one namespace (one namenode) and HDFS is not federated.
- **DataNodes usages% (Min, Median, Max, stdDev):** This displays the usages

across all datanodes in the cluster. This helps administrators identify unbalanced nodes, which may occur when data is not uniformly placed across the datanodes. Administrators have the option to rebalance the datanodes using a balancer.

- **Live Nodes:** This link displays all the datanodes in the cluster as shown in the following screenshot:

Datanode Information										
In operation										
Node	Last contact	Admin State	Capacity	Used	Non DFS Used	Remaining	Blocks	Block pool used	Failed Volumes	Version
node1.hcluster (10.1.3.101:50010)	2	In Service	40.42 GB	139.4 MB	13.74 GB	26.54 GB	14	139.4 MB (0.34%)	0	2.3.0-cdh5.0.0
node4.hcluster (10.1.3.104:50010)	2	In Service	40.42 GB	68.28 MB	5.87 GB	34.48 GB	7	68.28 MB (0.16%)	0	2.3.0-cdh5.0.0
node3.hcluster (10.1.3.103:50010)	0	In Service	40.42 GB	91.45 MB	4.18 GB	36.16 GB	9	91.45 MB (0.22%)	0	2.3.0-cdh5.0.0
node2.hcluster (10.1.3.102:50010)	0	In Service	40.42 GB	119.09 MB	4.06 GB	36.24 GB	12	119.09 MB (0.29%)	0	2.3.0-cdh5.0.0

Decommissioning										
Node	Last contact	Under replicated blocks		Blocks with no live replicas		Under Replicated Blocks In files under construction				

Hadoop, 2014.

Legacy UI

- **Dead Nodes:** This link displays all the datanodes that are currently in a dead state in the cluster. A **dead state** for a datanode daemon is when the datanode daemon is not running or has not sent a heartbeat message to the namenode daemon. Datanodes are unable to send heartbeats if there exists a network connection issue between the machines that host the datanode and namenode daemons. Excessive swapping on the datanode machine causes the machine to become unresponsive, which also prevents the datanode daemon from sending heartbeats.
- **Decommissioning Nodes:** This link lists all the datanodes that are being decommissioned.
- **Number of Under-Replicated Blocks:** This represents the number of blocks that have not replicated as per the replication factor configured in the `hdfs-site.xml` file.
- **Namenode Journal Status:** The journal status provides location information of the `fsimage` file and the state of the `edits` logfile. The following screenshot shows the **NameNode Journal Status** section:

## NameNode Journal Status

Current transaction ID: 47033

Journal Manager	State
FileJournalManager(root=/dfs/nn)	EditLogFileOutputStream(/dfs/nn/current/edits_inprogress_00000000000000046985)

- **NameNode Storage:** The namenode storage table provides the location of the `fsimage` file along with the type of the location. In this case, it is `IMAGE_AND_EDITS`, which means the same location is used to store the `fsimage` file as well as the `edits` logfile. The other types of locations are `IMAGE`, which stores only the `fsimage` file and `EDITS`, which stores only the `edits` logfile. The following screenshot shows the **NameNode Storage** information:

## NameNode Storage

Storage Directory	Type	State
/dfs/nn	IMAGE_AND_EDITS	Active



# Understanding the secondary namenode UI

The secondary namenode is a checkpoint service for the namenode daemon that performs periodic merging of the edits log and the `fsimage` file. The secondary namenode UI can be accessed using the following URL:

`http://<secondary-namenode-server>:50090/`

The following screenshot shows the secondary namenode UI:

The screenshot shows the SecondaryNameNode UI. At the top, it displays the version and compilation information:

Version:	2.3.0-cdh5.0.0, 8e266e052e423af592871e2dfe09d54c03f6a0e8
Compiled:	2014-03-28T04:30Z by jenkins from (no branch)

Below this, it shows the configuration details of the SecondaryNameNode:

```
SecondaryNameNode Status
Name Node Address      : node1.hcluster/10.1.3.101:8022
Start Time             : Mon May 05 01:16:22 MDT 2014
Last Checkpoint Time   : Sat May 10 11:18:50 MDT 2014
Checkpoint Period      : 3600 seconds
Checkpoint Size         : 976.56 KB (= 1000000 bytes)
Checkpoint Dirs         : [file:///dfs/snn]
Checkpoint Edits Dirs: [file:///dfs/snn]
```

Under the "Logs" section, it says "Hadoop, 2014."

Just like the namenode UI, the secondary namenode UI also displays the Hadoop version. All checkpoint related information is available in this UI, which are given as follows:

- **Name Node Address:** This is the RPC address of the primary namenode daemon. Secondary namenode uses this address to connect to primary namenode.
- **Start Time:** This is the start timestamp of the secondary namenode service.
- **Last Checkpoint Time:** This is the timestamp of the last checkpoint action performed by the secondary namenode daemon.
- **Checkpoint Period:** This property defines the schedule to perform the checkpoint. In the preceding screenshot, the value is **3,600 seconds**. This means that every 3,600 seconds (1 hour), the secondary namenode daemon will perform the checkpoint operation.
- **Checkpoint Size:** If the edits logfile reaches this checkpoint size, the secondary namenode daemon will perform the checkpoint even if the check point period has not elapsed.
- **Checkpoint Dirs:** This is the location of the `fsimage` file stored by the secondary namenode daemon.

- **Checkpoint Edit Dirs:** This is the location of the edits logfiles stored by the secondary namenode daemon.



# Exploring HDFS commands

To perform filesystem related tasks, the commands begin with `hdfs dfs`. The filesystem commands have been designed to behave similarly to the corresponding Unix/Linux filesystem commands.

What is a URI? **URI** stands for **Uniform Resource Identifier**. In the commands that are listed as follows, you will observe the use of URI for file locations. The URI syntax to access a file in HDFS is `hdfs://namenodehost/parent/child/<file>`.

# Commonly used HDFS commands

The following are some of the most commonly used HDFS commands:

- **ls:** This command lists files in HDFS.

The syntax of the ls command is `hdfs dfs -ls <args>`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the ls command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -ls /user/root/source/
Found 12 items
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10576161 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file1.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10570494 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file10.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10553286 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file11.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10580789 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file12.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10571366 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file2.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10561045 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file3.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10553346 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file4.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10555458 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file5.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10562324 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file6.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10556108 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file7.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10548089 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file8.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10587287 2014-05-11 14:18 /user/root/source/file9.txt
[root@node1 data]#
```

- **cat:** This command displays the contents of file/files in the terminal.

The syntax of the cat command is `hdfs dfs -cat URI [URI ...]`. The following is a sample output of the cat command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -cat /user/root/source/file2.txt
[[List of artificial intelligence projects]]
=====Planning=====
=====Other=====
=====Multipurpose projects=====
=====Software libraries=====
```

- **copyFromLocal:** This command copies a file/files from the local filesystem to HDFS.

The syntax of the copyFromLocal command is `hdfs dfs -copyFromLocal <localsrc> URI`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the copyFromLocal command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -copyFromLocal file1.txt /user/root/files
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -ls /user/root/files
Found 1 items
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10576161 2014-05-11 15:31 /user/root/files/file1.txt
[root@node1 data]#
```

- **copyToLocal**: This command copies a file/files from HDFS to the local filesystem.

The syntax of the **copyToLocal** command is `hdfs dfs -copyToLocal URI <localdst>`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the **copyToLocal** command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -copyToLocal /user/root/files/file1.txt file_from_hdfs.txt
[root@node1 data]# ls -ltr file_from_hdfs.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 10576161 May 11 15:35 file_from_hdfs.txt
[root@node1 data]#
```

- **cp**: This command copies files within HDFS.

The syntax of the **cp** command is `hdfs dfs -cp URI [URI ...] <dest>`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the **cp** command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -cp source/file1.txt dest/
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -ls dest/
Found 1 items
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10576161 2014-05-11 15:57 dest/file1.txt
[root@node1 data]#
```

- **mkdir**: This command creates a directory in HDFS.

The syntax of the **mkdir** command is `hdfs dfs -mkdir <paths>`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the **mkdir** command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -mkdir /user/root/target
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -ls /user/root
Found 3 items
drwxr-xr-x - root root 0 2014-05-10 13:01 /user/root/destination
drwxr-xr-x - root root 0 2014-05-10 12:46 /user/root/source
drwxr-xr-x - root root 0 2014-05-10 13:03 /user/root/target
[root@node1 data]#
```

- **mv**: This command moves files within HDFS.

The syntax of the **mv** command is `hdfs dfs -mv URI [URI ...] <dest>`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the **mv** command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -mv source/file2.txt dest/file2.txt
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -ls dest/
Found 2 items
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10576161 2014-05-11 15:57 dest/file1.txt
-rw-r--r-- 3 root root 10571366 2014-05-11 14:18 dest/file2.txt
[root@node1 data]#
```

- **rm**: This command deletes files from HDFS.

The syntax of the **rm** command is `hdfs dfs -rm URI [URI ...]`. The following is the

screenshot showing an example of the `rm` command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -rm dest/*.txt
14/05/11 16:01:31 INFO fs.TrashPolicyDefault: Namenode trash configuration: Deletion interval = 1440 minutes, Emptier interval = 0 minutes.
Moved: 'hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/root/dest/file1.txt' to trash at: hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/root/.Trash/Current
14/05/11 16:01:31 INFO fs.TrashPolicyDefault: Namenode trash configuration: Deletion interval = 1440 minutes, Emptier interval = 0 minutes.
Moved: 'hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/root/dest/file2.txt' to trash at: hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/root/.Trash/Current
[root@node1 data]#
```

- `rm -r`: This command deletes a directory from the HDFS.

The syntax of the `rm -r` command is `hdfs dfs -rm -r URI [URI ...]`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the `rm -r` command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -ls /user/root/
Found 4 items
drwx-----  - root root      0 2014-05-10 13:27 /user/root/.Trash
drwxr-xr-x  - root root      0 2014-05-10 13:07 /user/root/destination
drwxr-xr-x  - root root      0 2014-05-10 12:46 /user/root/source
drwxr-xr-x  - root root      0 2014-05-10 13:27 /user/root/target
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -rm -r /user/root/target
14/05/10 13:29:33 INFO fs.TrashPolicyDefault: Namenode trash configuration: Deletion interval = 1440 minutes, Emptier interval = 0 minutes.
Moved: 'hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/root/target' to trash at: hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/root/.Trash/Current
[root@node1 data]#
```

- `setrep`: This command sets the replication factor for a file in HDFS.

The syntax of the `setrep` command is `hdfs dfs -setrep [-R] <path>`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the `setrep` command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -setrep -w 4 /user/root/destination/enwiki-20130102-pages-articles.xml-001.txt
Replication 4 set: /user/root/destination/enwiki-20130102-pages-articles.xml-001.txt
Waiting for /user/root/destination/enwiki-20130102-pages-articles.xml-001.txt .... done
```

- `tail`: This command displays the trailing kilobyte of the contents of a file in HDFS.

The syntax of the `tail` command is `hdfs dfs -tail [-f] URI`. The following is the screenshot showing an example of the `tail` command:

```
[root@node1 data]# hdfs dfs -tail /user/root/destination/enwiki-20130102-pages-articles.xml-001.txt
o a colour TV when run in its low or medium resolution (525/625 line 60/50 Hz interlace, even on RGE
ptionally crisp and clear, monitor). These models were known as the 520STM (or 520STM). Later F and
==== STE ====
As originally released in the 520STE/1040STE:
== Models ==
```

# Commands to administer HDFS

Hadoop provides several commands to administer HDFS. The following are two of the commonly used administration commands in HDFS:

- **balancer**: In a cluster, new datanodes can be added. The addition of new datanodes provides more storage space for the cluster. However, when a new datanode is added, the datanode does not have any files. Due to the addition of the new datanode, data blocks across all the datanodes are in a state of imbalance, that is, they are not evenly spread across the datanodes. The administrator can use the **balancer** command to balance the cluster. The **balancer** can be invoked using this command.

The syntax of the **balancer** command is `hdfs balancer -threshold <threshold>`. Here, **threshold** is the balancing threshold expressed in percentage. The threshold is specified as a float value that ranges from 0 to 100. The default threshold values is 10. The **balancer** tries to distribute blocks to the underutilized datanodes. For example, if the average utilization of all the datanodes in the cluster is 50 percent, the **balancer**, by default, will try to pick up blocks from nodes that have a utilization of above 60 percent (50 percent + 10 percent) and move them to nodes that have a utilization of below 40 percent (50 percent - 10 percent).

- **dfsadmin**: The **dfsadmin** command is used to run administrative commands on HDFS.

The syntax of the **dfsadmin** command is `hadoop dfsadmin <options>`. Let's understand a few of the important command options and the actions they perform:

- **[-report]**: This generates a report of the basic filesystem information and statistics.
- **[-safemode <enter | leave | get | wait>]**: This safe mode is a namenode state in which it does not accept changes to the namespace (read-only) and does not replicate or delete blocks.
- **[-saveNamespace]**: This saves the current state of the namespace to a storage directory and resets the edits log.
- **[-rollEdits]**: This forces a rollover of the edits log, that is, it saves the state of the current edits log and creates a fresh edits log for new transactions.
- **[-restoreFailedStorage true|false|check]**: This enables to set/unset or check to attempt to restore failed storage replicas.
- **[-refreshNodes]**: This updates the namenode daemon with the set of datanodes allowed to connect to the namenode daemon.
- **[-setQuota <quota> <dirname>...<dirname>]**: This sets the quota (the number of items) for the directory/directories.
- **[-clrQuota <dirname>...<dirname>]**: This clears the set quota for the directory/directories.
- **[-setSpaceQuota <quota> <dirname>...<dirname>]**: This sets the disk space quota for the directory/directories.
- **[-clrSpaceQuota <dirname>...<dirname>]**: This clears the disk space quota

for the directory/directories.

- [-refreshserviceacl]: This refreshes the service-level authorization policy file. We will be learning more about authorization later.
- [-printTopology]: This prints the tree of the racks and their nodes as reported by the namenode daemon.
- [-refreshNamenodes datanodehost:port]: This reloads the configuration files for a datanode daemon, stops serving the removed block pools, and starts serving new block pools. A block pool is a set of blocks that belong to a single namespace. We will be looking into this concept a bit later.
- [-deleteBlockPool datanodehost:port blockpoolId [force]]: This deletes a block pool of a datanode daemon.
- [-setBalancerBandwidth <bandwidth>]: This sets the bandwidth limit to be used by the balancer. The bandwidth is the value in bytes per second that the balancer should use for data blocks movement.
- [-fetchImage <local directory>]: This gets the latest fsimage file from namenode and saves it to the specified local directory.
- [-help [cmd]]: This displays help for the given command or all commands if a command is not specified.



# Getting acquainted with MapReduce

Now you have a solid knowledge base in HDFS, it is now time to dive into the processing module of Hadoop known as MapReduce. Once we have the data in the cluster, we need a programming model to perform advanced operations on it. This is done using Hadoop's MapReduce.

The MapReduce programming model concept has been in existence for quite some time now. This model was designed to process large volumes of data in parallel. Google implemented a version of MapReduce in house to process their data stored on GFS. Later, Google released a paper explaining their implementation. Hadoop's MapReduce implementation is based on this paper.

MapReduce in Hadoop is a Java-based distributed programming framework that leverages the features of HDFS to execute high performance batch processing of the data stored in HDFS.

The processing can be divided into major functions, which are:

- Map
- Reduce

Since the primary focus of this book is on the administrative aspects of Hadoop, we will focus on the MapReduce architecture and how it works together with HDFS to process large volumes of data.

# Understanding the map phase

In a MapReduce application, all the data read in the `map` function is read in the form of **key** and **value** pairs. The processed output of the `map` function is also in the form of key and value pairs. The processing of data as key and value pairs works well in a distributed computing environment.

Let's understand how MapReduce works with the help of an example. The word counting program is known as the **Hello, World** program for MapReduce. The program counts the number of words in an input set of text files.

For this example, let's consider a file with the following line in it:

```
She sells sea shells on the sea shore where she also sells cookies.
```

So, if the preceding text is provided as an input to the word count program, the expected output would be as follows:

```
she, 2
sells, 2
sea, 2
shells, 1
on, 1
the, 1
shore, 1
where, 1
also, 1
cookies, 1
```

The three major components of a MapReduce program are:

- Driver
- Mapper
- Reducer

The driver component of a MapReduce program is responsible for setting up the job configurations and submitting it to the Hadoop cluster. This part of the program runs on the client computer.

The driver component of the word count program would take two parameters to submit the job to the Hadoop cluster:

- The location of the input files
- The location of the output file

Once the job is submitted to the cluster, the mapper reads every line in the file as `<key, value>` pairs. So, if we consider a file with the line mentioned earlier, the key will be the offset of the line and the value will be the entire sentence.

The mapper reads the line as follows:

```
<0000, She sells sea shells on the sea shore where she also sells cookies>
```

Once read, the mapper logic would emit the `<key, value>` pairs for each word in the

sentence as follows:

```
<she, 1>
<sells, 1>
<sea, 1>
<shells, 1>
<on, 1>
<the, 1>
<sea, 1>
<shore, 1>
<where, 1>
<she, 1>
<also, 1>
<sells, 1>
<cookies, 1>
```

The mapping function has emitted each word in the sentence as a key and constant number 1 as the value for each key.

# Understanding the reduce phase

The reduce function reads the intermediate `<key, value>` pairs emitted by the mapper and produces the final result.

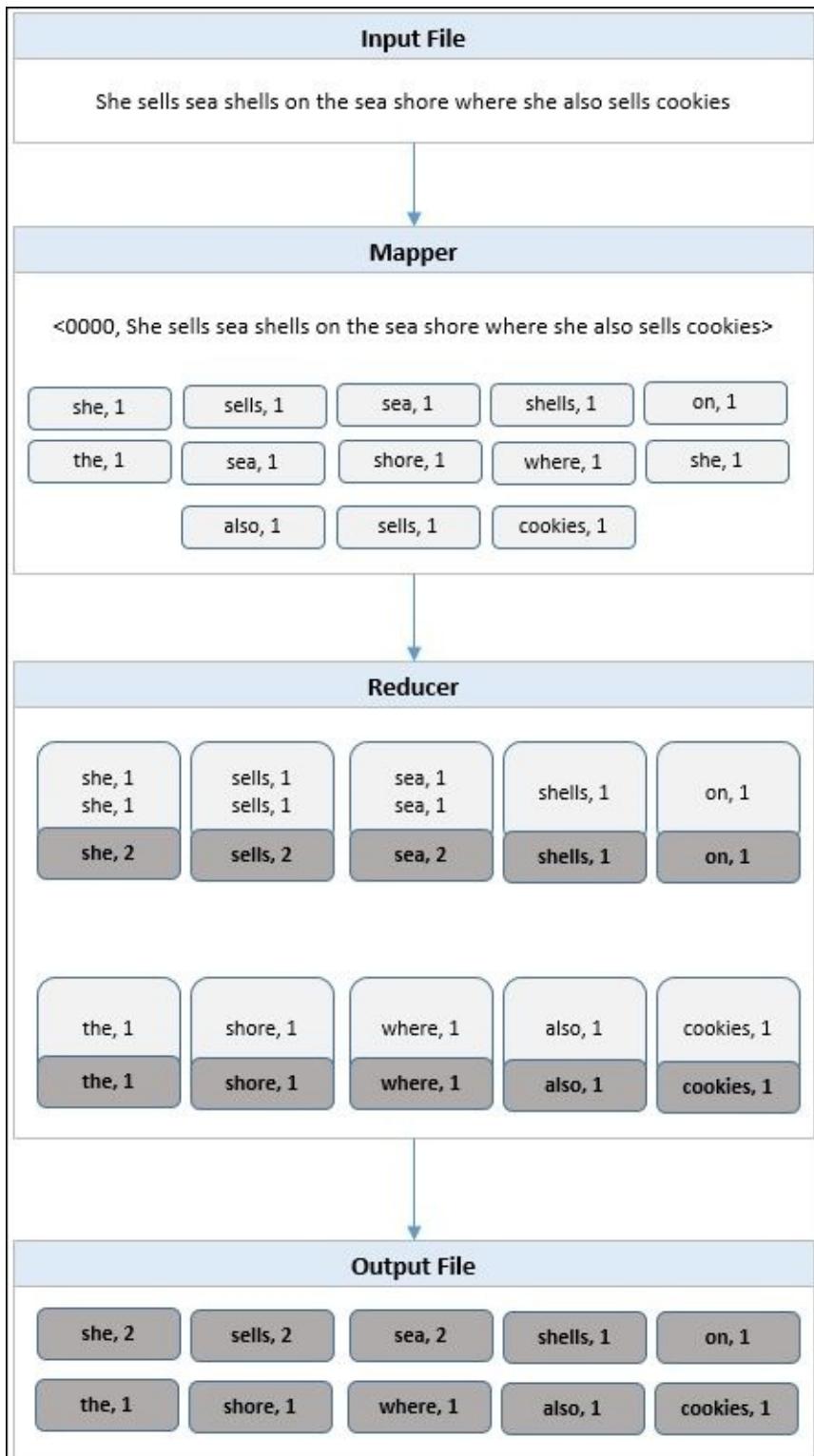
These results are then taken as input by the reducer in a sorted order of the keys. The reducer logic would then work on each key group; in this case, it would sum up the values for each key and would produce the final result as follows:

```
she, 2
sells,2
sea, 2
shells, 1
on, 1
the, 1
shore, 1
where, 1
also, 1
cookies, 1
```

The following is a functional representation of the map and reduce functions:

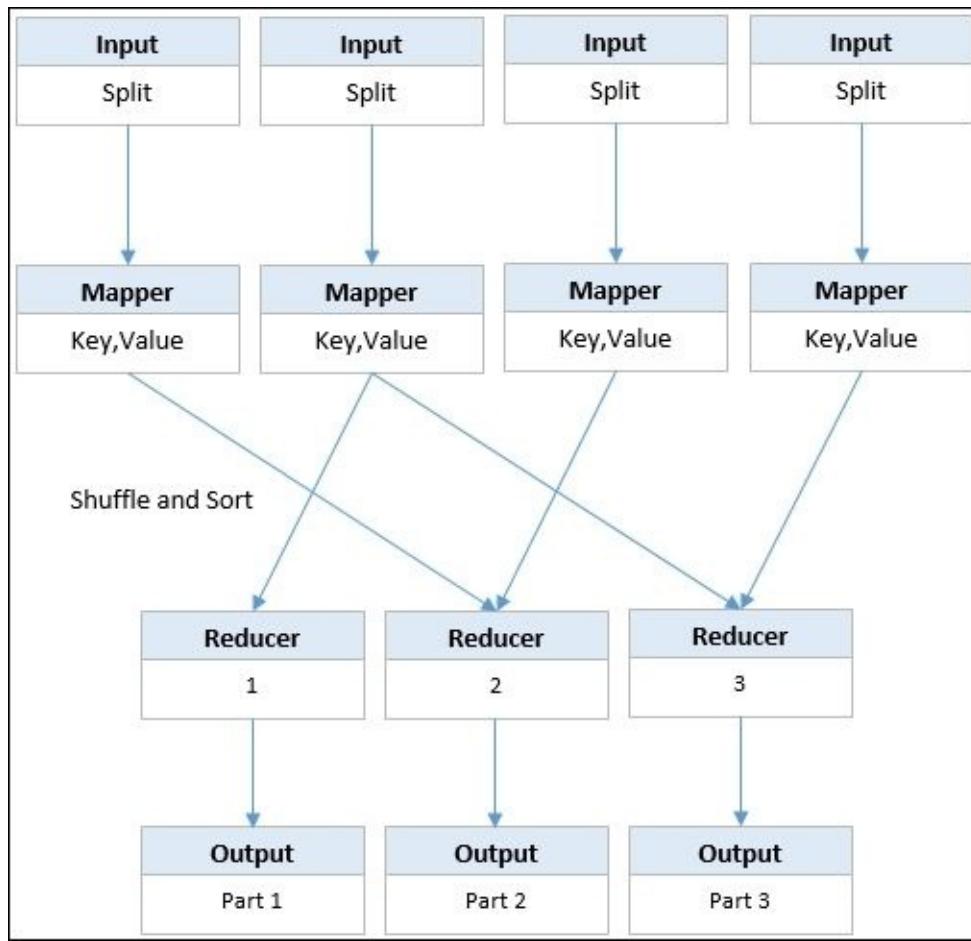
Function	Input	Output
map	<code>&lt;k1, v1&gt;</code>	<code>list(k2, v2)</code>
reduce	<code>&lt;k2, list(v2)&gt;</code>	<code>list(&lt;k3, v3&gt;)</code>

The following diagram shows the flow of a MapReduce job starting from an input file right up to the generation of an output file:



In the preceding diagram, you see a very simple flow of MapReduce. However, in real production scenarios, there are multiple mappers and reducers.

When there are multiple mappers and reducers involved, there is a phase between the mapper and reducer known as the **shuffle and sort** phase. In this phase, all the keys are sorted and sent to the reducers. Each reducer works on the set of keys and values provided as input and generates their own output file as shown in the following diagram:



# Learning all about the MapReduce job flow

There are several operations and services involved in the submission and execution of a MapReduce job in a Hadoop cluster.

The two main services that are responsible for job execution are:

- Jobtracker
- Tasktracker

When a client initiates a job submission to the cluster, a new job ID is created by the jobtracker and returned to the client. After getting the ID, the job resources along with the information on the input splits of the data are then copied to HDFS so that all the services in the cluster can access it. The client then polls the jobtracker every second to check the job's completion status.

The jobtracker then takes over and initializes the job in the cluster by accessing the job resources in HDFS. The jobtracker retrieves the input splits information and then decides the tasks that it needs to assign to tasktrackers. The job tracker creates a map task for each of the input splits and then assigns the map tasks to the tasktrackers. The tasktrackers are also responsible for running the reduce tasks on completion of the map tasks. The jobtracker tries to assign map tasks to tasktrackers on nodes that are in close proximity to the data. This greatly improves performance by limiting the data transferred across the network (data locality).

The tasktracker is the actual service that runs a task. Tasktrackers are running all the time and are waiting for tasks to be assigned to them by the jobtracker. Tasktrackers are configured to run a specific number of map and reduce tasks. These are called **slots**.

The tasktracker sends a periodic heartbeat to the jobtracker to inform it that it is alive along with the number of map and reduce slots it has available. The jobtracker assigns tasks as a return value for the heartbeat. Once the task is assigned, the tasktracker copies the client program (usually a java compiled set of classes, referred to as a **jar**) to its local space from HDFS. All the intermediate data generated by the map task is stored locally on the node where the tasktracker runs.

After all the map and reduce tasks are completed, the jobtracker receives a notification of completion. The jobtracker marks the job as successful. The client that polls for the status of the job prints the completion notification on the client console.

## Configuring MapReduce

All MapReduce-related configuration is done by adding/updating the properties in the `mapred-site.xml` file. The following is an example of a `mapred-site.xml` file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<configuration>
  <property>
    <name>mapred.job.tracker</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:8021</value>
  </property>
```

```
<property>
  <name>mapred.job.tracker.http.address</name>
  <value>0.0.0.0:50030</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapreduce.job.counters.max</name>
  <value>120</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.output.compress</name>
  <value>false</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.output.compression.type</name>
  <value>BLOCK</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.output.compression.codec</name>
  <value>org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.DefaultCodec</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.map.output.compression.codec</name>
  <value>org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.SnappyCodec</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.compress.map.output</name>
  <value>true</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>io.sort.mb</name>
  <value>50</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>io.sort.factor</name>
  <value>64</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.reduce.parallel.copies</name>
  <value>10</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.submit.replication</name>
  <value>2</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.reduce.tasks</name>
  <value>4</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.userlog.retain.hours</name>
  <value>24</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.child.java.opts</name>
  <value> -Xmx112889935</value>
</property>
```

```

<property>
  <name>mapred.job.reuse.jvm.num.tasks</name>
  <value>1</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.map.tasks.speculative.execution</name>
  <value>false</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.reduce.tasks.speculative.execution</name>
  <value>false</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.reduce.slowstart.completed.maps</name>
  <value>0.8</value>
</property>
</configuration>

```

Let's discuss each property in detail:

- **mapred.job.tracker**: This property defines the host and port on which the jobtracker runs. All communication with the jobtracker is done over the host and port.
- **mapred.job.tracker.http.address**: This property defines the web address of the jobtracker. This web location helps in the monitoring of jobs submitted to the cluster.
- **mapreduce.job.counters.max**: Internally, Hadoop maintains several counters, for example, JobCounter and TaskCounter to count the job and task-related information during their process. However, it is also possible for developers to define their own counters. This liberty could cause issues if the number of counters is not controlled, as the jobtracker maintains these counters globally. This property helps in limiting the number of counters that can be generated.
- **mapred.output.compress**: This is a Boolean property, and if set to true, it will compress the job's output file.
- **mapred.output.compression.type**: This property defines the type of compression that can be set. The options are NONE, RECORD, or BLOCK.
- **mapred.output.compression.codec**: This property defines the codec to be used for compression of the job's output file.
- **mapred.map.output.compression.codec**: This property defines the codec that should be used to compress the map output files.
- **mapred.compress.map.output**: This property, if set to true, can compress the map output files before it is sent across the network.
- **io.sort.mb**: This property defines the memory set to perform the in-memory sorting and is useful when tuning to reduce the number of spilled records.
- **io.sort.factor**: When output data generated from a map task is small enough to fit into a tasktracker's memory, it is retained there and all operations are done in-memory. However, if the data is larger than the tasktracker's memory, it is spilled (written) to the disk. This property defines the number of open file handles that will be used when sorting files.
- **mapred.reduce.parallel.copies**: This property defines the number of parallel

transfers done by reduce during the shuffle phase.

- `mapred.submit.replication`: This property defines the replication factor for the job-related resources that are copied to HDFS at the initiation of a job run.
- `mapred.reduce.tasks`: This property defines the number of reduce tasks for a single job.
- `mapred.userlog.retain.hours`: This property defines the retention period of the user logs after the job completion.
- `mapred.child.java.opts`: This property defines the parameters that are passed to the tasktracker's child processes.
- `mapred.job.reuse.jvm.num.tasks`: The tasktracker creates a JVM for each task. This property helps to alter this behavior to run more than one task per JVM.
- `mapred.map.tasks.speculative.execution`: Speculative execution is the ability of the jobtracker to identify slow running tasks and start another instance of the same task in parallel. The results of the task that finishes first will be considered and the incomplete task is discarded. This helps in situations when nodes that are running tasks face some kind of performance problems. If this property is set to `true`, two instances of the same map task could run in parallel.
- `mapred.reduce.tasks.speculative.execution`: If this property is set to `true`, multiple instances of the same reduce task can run in parallel.
- `mapred.reduce.slowstart.completed.maps`: This property defines the percentage value of how much a map task should complete before the reducers are scheduled for their tasks.

# Understanding the jobtracker UI

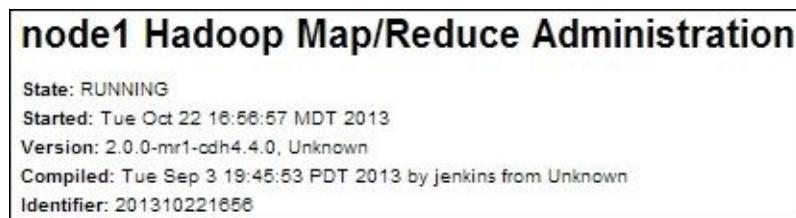
The jobtracker user interface provides useful information related to the jobs executed on the cluster. The jobtracker status can be monitored via the following jobtracker URL:

`http://<serveraddress>:50030/`

The UI provides complete information of the status of the jobtracker along with the progress information of the task. The jobtracker page is divided into the following sections:

- **General Information:** The general information section displays some basic information of the jobtracker such as the current status, the timestamp of when the service was started, the compilation information, and a unique identifier for the service.

The following screenshot shows the **General Information** section of the jobtracker web interface:



- **Cluster Summary:** This section displays information about the tasks and nodes available in the cluster. Information such as the current running map and reduce tasks and number of nodes in the cluster are self-explanatory. Every tasktracker in the cluster has a configured number of map and reduce slots. The occupied map slots shows the number of map slots currently in use out of the total number of slots available in the cluster. Similarly, the occupied reduce slots show the number of reduce slots currently in use out of the total available. The map task capacity and reduce task capacity is the value that represents the maximum number of map tasks and reduce tasks that can be run on the cluster. The average tasks per node shows the average number of map or reduces tasks that run on the cluster.

If a node is not performing correctly, the jobtracker can blacklist the node so that no new tasks are assigned to it. The **Blacklisted Nodes** column in the **Cluster Summary** table shows the number of blacklisted nodes in the cluster. The excluded nodes show the number of decommissioned nodes in the cluster.

The following screenshot shows the **Cluster Summary** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Cluster Summary (Heap Size is 81.06 MB/105.94 MB)						
Running Map Tasks	Running Reduce Tasks	Total Submissions	Nodes	Occupied Map Slots	Occupied Reduce Slots	Reserved Map Slots
15	4	12	4	15	4	0
Reserved Reduce Slots	Map Task Capacity	Reduce Task Capacity	Avg. Tasks/Node	Blacklisted Nodes	Excluded Nodes	
0	16	8	6.00	0	0	

- **Scheduling Information:** This section shows the job scheduler information for the cluster. Here, the default job scheduler is a hyperlink that can be clicked to see the information of the jobs that are currently in queue. The default scheduler maintains a queue of all the jobs submitted and completes jobs sequentially. There are other types of the schedulers too that can be configured to run jobs in Hadoop, such as fair scheduler and capacity scheduler.

The following screenshot shows the **Scheduling Information** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Scheduling Information		
Queue Name	State	Scheduling Information
default	running	N/A

- **Running Jobs:** This section shows the details of the current running jobs in the cluster. This is very useful to monitor the status of the jobs. The **Jobid** column lists all the job IDs and each of them are hyperlinks. Clicking on one will bring up more details of the job. Some other basic job-related information such as the job priority, the user who submitted the job, and the name of the job are also displayed. The progress of the cumulative map and reduce tasks are also shown as percentages. Total map tasks, completed map tasks, total reduce tasks, and completed reduce task are also displayed.

The following screenshot shows the **Running Jobs** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Running Jobs							
Jobid	Priority	User	Name			Map % Complete	
job_20130221656_0020	NORMAL	admin	oozie:action:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000008-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W			87.03%	
Map Total	Maps Completed	Reduce % Complete	Reduce Total	Reduces Completed	Job Scheduling Information	Diagnostic Info	
455	396	0.77%	4	0	NA	NA	

- **Completed Jobs:** This section is very similar to that of the running jobs section except that this lists only the completed jobs. This does not show any in-progress or failed jobs.

The following screenshot shows the **Completed Jobs** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Completed Jobs							
Jobid	Priority	User	Name			Map % Complete	
job_201310221656_0013	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000005-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W		100.00%	<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;">100.00%</div></div>	
job_201310221656_0014	NORMAL	admin	oozie:action:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000005-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W		100.00%	<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;">100.00%</div></div>	
job_201310221656_0015	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000006-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W		100.00%	<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;">100.00%</div></div>	
job_201310221656_0017	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000007-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W		100.00%	<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;">100.00%</div></div>	
job_201310221656_0019	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000008-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W		100.00%	<div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;">100.00%</div></div>	
Map Total	Maps Completed	Reduce % Complete	Reduce Total	Reduces Completed	Job Scheduling Information		Diagnostic Info
1	1	100.00%	0	0	NA		NA
5	5	100.00%	4	4	NA		NA
1	1	100.00%	0	0	NA		NA
1	1	100.00%	0	0	NA		NA
1	1	100.00%	0	0	NA		NA

- **Failed Jobs:** The failed jobs section, as the name suggests, lists all the jobs that failed in the cluster.

The following screenshot shows the **Failed Jobs** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Failed Jobs						
Jobid	Priority	User	Name	Map % Complete	Map Total	Maps Completed
job_201310221656_0010	NORMAL	root	wordcount	100.00%	5	0
Reduce % Complete	Reduce Total	Reduces Completed	Job Scheduling Information		Diagnostic Info	
100.00%	4	0	NA		NA	

- **Retired Jobs:** The jobs submitted to the Hadoop cluster stay in memory on successful completion. They are automatically written to the disk after a certain configured period of time. This configuration (`mapred.jobtracker.retirejob.interval`) is set in the `mapred-site.xml` file.

The following screenshot shows the **Retired Jobs** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Retired Jobs					
Jobid	Priority	User	Name	State	
job_201310221656_0011	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000004-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W	SUCCEEDED	
job_201310221656_0007	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000003-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W	SUCCEEDED	
job_201310221656_0005	NORMAL	admin	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=wordcount:A=wordcount:ID=0000002-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W	SUCCEEDED	

Start Time	Finish Time	Map % Complete	Reduce % Complete	Job Scheduling Information	Diagnostic Info
Tue Nov 19 23:07:32 MST 2013	Tue Nov 19 23:07:41 MST 2013	100.00%	100.00%	NA	NA
Mon Nov 18 15:43:43 MST 2013	Mon Nov 18 15:43:51 MST 2013	100.00%	100.00%	NA	NA
Mon Nov 18 15:17:38 MST 2013	Mon Nov 18 15:17:47 MST 2013	100.00%	100.00%	NA	NA

- **Local Logs:** This section provides hyperlinks to the log directory and the jobtracker history for all the jobs on the cluster. The log directory consists of logs related to the jobtracker as well as tasktracker.

The following screenshot shows the **Local Logs** section of the jobtracker web interface:

Local Logs

Log directory, Job Tracker History

One of the hyperlinks of this section is:

- **Job Tracker History:** This hyperlink from the **Local Logs** section brings up the list of all the jobs that ran on the cluster with details of when they were submitted, the ID, the job name, and the user who submitted the job. Here, the job ID is a hyperlink that brings up further details of the job. The following is a screenshot of the **Hadoop Map/Reduce History Viewer** section:

node1 Hadoop Map/Reduce History Viewer

Filter (username:jobname)  Filter!

Specify [user][:jobname keyword(s)][.MM/DD/YYYY] . Each of the three components is optional. Filter components are conjunctive.

Example: 'smith' will display jobs submitted by user 'smith'. 'smith:sort' will display jobs from user 'smith' having a 'sort' keyword in the jobname. '07/04/2010' restricts to July 4, 2010

**Available Jobs in History** ( Displaying 37 jobs from 1 to 37 out of 37 jobs ) [get more results] [show in one page] [first page] [last page]

Job submit time	Job Id	Name	User
Thu Mar 06 14:49:23 MST 2014	<a href="#">job_201403041621_0030</a>	oozie:action:T=map-reduce:W=MapReduce:A=Sleep:ID=0	admin
Thu Mar 06 14:49:10 MST 2014	<a href="#">job_201403041621_0029</a>	oozie:launcher:T=map-reduce:W=MapReduce:A=Sleep:ID	admin

# Getting MapReduce job information

The following sections are displayed when the **Jobid** link available in the **Running Jobs** section is clicked:

- **General information:** This section provides basic details of the job such as the user, the name of the job, and the configuration file. Along with this, the section also shows the current status of the job, the running duration, and the job start timestamp.

The following screenshot shows the general information section:

Hadoop Job 0008 on History Viewer							
<b>User:</b>	admin						
<b>JobName:</b>	SELECT s07.description, s07.total_emp...DESC(Stage-2)						
<b>JobConf:</b>	hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/user/admin/.staging/job_201403041621_0008/job.xml						
<b>Job-ACLs:</b>	All users are allowed						
<b>Submitted At:</b>	4-Mar-2014 21:00:08						
<b>Launched At:</b>	4-Mar-2014 21:00:08 (0sec)						
<b>Finished At:</b>	4-Mar-2014 21:00:18 (10sec)						
<b>Status:</b>	SUCCESS						
<a href="#">Analyse This Job</a>							

- **Map and reduce progress information:** This section displays the complete details of the number of map and reduce tasks for the current job. Information such as completion status, total number of tasks, number of running tasks, number of completed tasks, and the number of killed tasks are also displayed.

The following screenshot shows the map and reduce progress information section:

Kind	% Complete	Num Tasks	Pending	Running	Complete	Killed	Failed/Killed Task Attempts
map	99.12%	455	0	4	451	0	0 / 0
reduce	25.79%	4	0	4	0	0	0 / 0

- **Counter information:** Hadoop has several built-in counters that provide information about the job being executed. These counters help us understand the behavior of the job and also assist us identify problems with a job a job. Developers can also build custom counters to track certain aspects of their application. The counter information section provides filesystem counter information, job counter information, and statistics related to the MapReduce operations of the job.

The following screenshot shows the counter information section:

	Counter	Map	Reduce	Total
File System Counters	FILE: Number of bytes read	0	0	0
	FILE: Number of bytes written	3,493,857,965	2,599,750,035	6,093,608,000
	FILE: Number of read operations	0	0	0
	FILE: Number of large read operations	0	0	0
	FILE: Number of write operations	0	0	0
	HDFS: Number of bytes read	4,817,503,685	0	4,817,503,685
	HDFS: Number of bytes written	0	0	0
	HDFS: Number of read operations	930	0	930
	HDFS: Number of large read operations	0	0	0
Job Counters	HDFS: Number of write operations	0	0	0
	Launched map tasks	0	0	455
	Launched reduce tasks	0	0	4
	Data-local map tasks	0	0	435
	Rack-local map tasks	0	0	20
Map-Reduce Framework	Total time spent by all maps in occupied slots (ms)	0	0	3,549,298
	Map input records	43,587,430	0	43,587,430
	Map output records	43,587,430	0	43,587,430
	Map output bytes	5,139,170,432	0	5,139,170,432
	Input split bytes	63,245	0	63,245
	Combine input records	0	0	0
	Combine output records	0	0	0
	Reduce input groups	0	0	0
	Reduce shuffle bytes	0	2,542,075,668	2,542,075,668
	Reduce input records	0	0	0
	Reduce output records	0	0	0
	Spilled Records	43,587,430	0	43,587,430
	CPU time spent (ms)	512,070	72,510	584,580
	Physical memory (bytes) snapshot	73,086,812,160	694,304,768	73,781,116,928
	Virtual memory (bytes) snapshot	290,358,341,632	2,605,297,664	292,963,639,296
	Total committed heap usage (bytes)	44,657,278,976	360,775,680	45,018,054,656
org.apache.hadoop.mapreduce.lib.input.FileInputFormatCounter	BYTES_READ	4,817,440,440	0	4,817,440,440

- Map and reduce completion graphs:** The map and reduce completion graphs provide a graphical representation of the map and reduce tasks for the job. The map completion graph shows progress information of all the map tasks submitted to the cluster for the job. The reduce completion graph shows progress information of each phase: the copy, sort, and reduce operations.

The following screenshot shows the map and reduce completion graphs:



All the preceding information is really helpful to monitor the status of a job.



# Summary

In this chapter, we have learned the essentials of HDFS, such as file operations on HDFS and how to configure HDFS. We looked at the namenode and secondary namenode web interfaces and explored a few HDFS commands. We also covered the MapReduce architecture along with a detailed walkthrough of the namenode and jobtracker web interfaces.

In the next chapter, we will dive into **Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop (CDH)**.



# Chapter 3. Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop

With knowledge of HDFS and MapReduce, you are now ready to explore the world's most used Apache Hadoop distribution, **Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop (CDH)**. CDH is thoroughly tested and consists of a host of components that have been carefully packaged to work well with each other.

In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- Getting started with CDH
- Understanding the CDH components
- Installing CDH
- Installing the CDH components

# Getting started with CDH

Cloudera is an organization that has been working with Hadoop and its related technologies for a few years now. It is an expert in the field of handling large amounts of data using Hadoop and various other open source tools and projects. It is one of the major contributors to several of the Apache projects. Over the years, Cloudera has deployed several clusters for hundreds of its customers. It is equipped with practical knowledge of the issues and details of real production clusters. To solve these issues, Cloudera built CDH.

In most distributed computing clusters, there are several tools that need to work together to provide the desired output. These tools are individually installed and are then configured to work well with each other. This approach often creates problems as the tools are never tested together.

Also, the setup and configuration of these tools is tedious and prone to errors. CDH solves this problem as it is packaged with thoroughly tested tools that work well together in a single powerful distribution. Installation and configuration of the various tools and components is more organized with CDH.

CDH has everything an enterprise needs for its big data projects. The components packaged into CDH provide tools for storage as well as the computation of large volumes of data. By using CDH, an enterprise is guaranteed to have good support from the community for its Hadoop deployment.



# **Understanding the CDH components**

As mentioned earlier, there are several top-level Apache open source projects that are part of CDH. Let's discuss these components in detail.

# **Apache Hadoop**

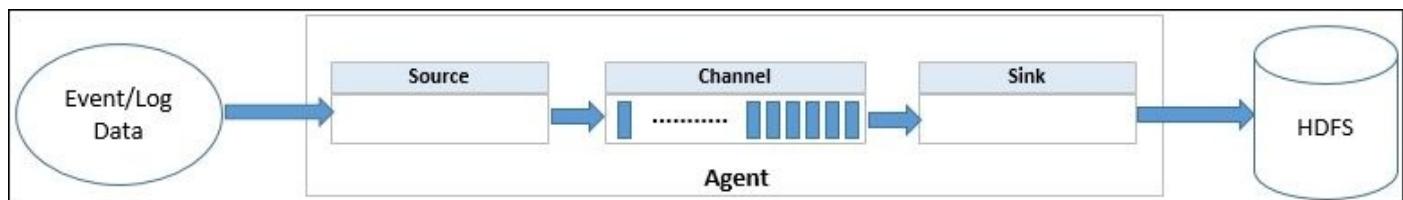
CDH comes with Apache Hadoop, a system that we have already been introduced to, for high-volume storage and computing. The subcomponents that are part of Hadoop are HDFS, Fuse-DFS, MapReduce, and MapReduce 2 (YARN). Fuse-DFS is a module that helps to mount HDFS to the user space. Once mounted, HDFS will be accessible like any other traditional filesystem.

# Apache Flume NG

Apache Flume NG Version 1.x is a distributed framework that handles the **collection** and **aggregation** of large amounts of log data. This project was primarily built to handle streaming data. Flume is robust, reliable, and fault tolerant. Though Flume was built to handle the streaming of log data, its flexibility when handling multiple data sources makes it easy to configure it to handle event data. Flume can handle almost any kind of data. Flume performs the operations of collection and aggregation using agents. An **agent** is comprised of a source, a channel, and a sink.

Events such as the streaming of log files are fed to the source. There are different types of Flume sources, which can consume different types of data. After receiving the events, the sources store the data in channels. A **channel** is a queue that contains all the data received from a source. The data is retained in the channel until it is consumed by the sink. The **sink** is responsible for taking data from channels and placing it on an external store such as HDFS.

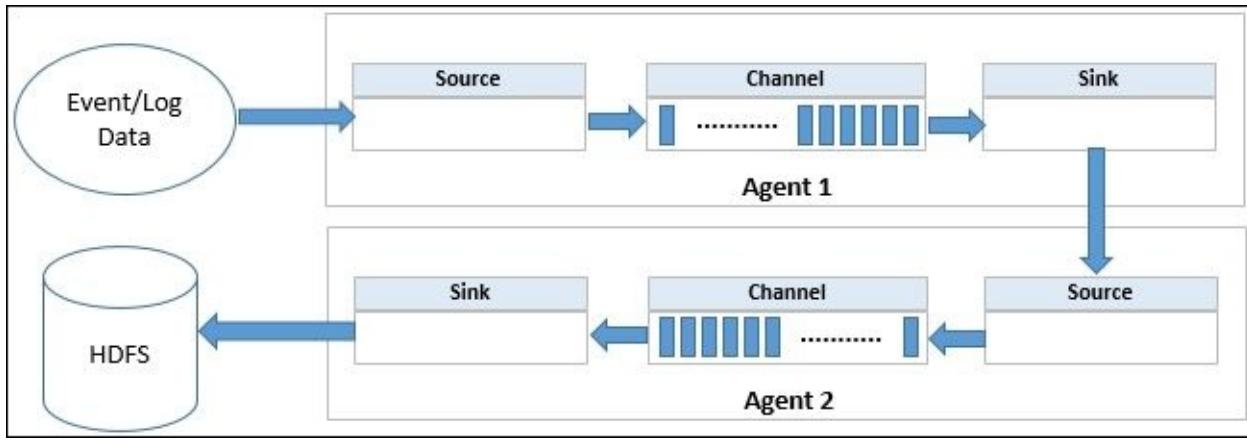
The following diagram shows the flow of event/log data to HDFS via the agent:



In the preceding diagram, we see a simple data flow where events or logs are provided as an input to a Flume agent. The source, which is a subcomponent of the agent, forwards the data to one or more channels. The data from the channel is then taken by the sink and finally pushed to HDFS. It is important to note that the source and sink of an agent work asynchronously. The rate at which the data is pushed to the channel and the rate at which the sink pulls the data from the channel are configured to handle spikes that occur with the event/log data.

Using Flume, you can configure more complex data flows where the sink from one agent could be an input to the source of another agent. Such flows are referred to as **multi-hop flows**.

The following diagram shows the flow of event/log data to HDFS via multiple agents:



As an administrator, you will appreciate the flexibility of Flume because in many cases, it will be the administrator who recommends solutions to collect and aggregate data to HDFS in a Hadoop cluster.

# Apache Sqoop

While analyzing data, data analysts often have to gather data from different sources such as external relational databases and bring it into HDFS for processing. Also, after processing data in Hadoop, analysts may also send the data from HDFS back to some external relational data stores. Apache Sqoop is just the tool for such requirements. Sqoop is used to transfer data between HDFS and relational database systems such as MySQL and Oracle.

Sqoop expects the external database to define the schema for the imports to HDFS. Here, the schema refers to metadata or the structure of the data. The importation and exportation of data in Sqoop is done using MapReduce, thereby leveraging the robust features of MapReduce to perform its operations.

When importing data from an external relational database, Sqoop takes the table as an input, reads the table row by row, and generates output files that are placed in HDFS. The Sqoop import runs in a parallel model (MapReduce), generating several output files for a single input table.

The following diagram shows the two-way flow of data from RDBMS to HDFS and vice versa:



Once the data is in HDFS, analysts process this data, which generates subsequent output files. These results, if required, can be exported to an external relational database system using Sqoop. Sqoop reads delimited files from HDFS, constructs database records, and inserts them into the external table.

Sqoop is a highly configurable tool where you can define the columns that need to be imported/exported to and from HDFS. All operations in Sqoop are done using the command-line interface. Sqoop 2, a newer version of Sqoop, now provides an additional web user interface to perform the importations and exportations.

Sqoop is a client-side application whereas the new Sqoop 2 is a server-side (Sqoop server) application. The Sqoop 2 server also provides a REST API for other applications to easily talk to Sqoop 2.

# Apache Pig

Hadoop is a powerful framework. The processing of data in Hadoop is achieved by MapReduce, which is a Java-based framework. All MapReduce applications are written in Java. To make it easier for non-Java programmers to work with Hadoop, Yahoo! developed a platform known as Pig.

Pig, a top-level Apache project, provides a simple high-level scripting language called **Pig Latin**, which allows users to write intuitive scripts to process data stored in HDFS.

Internally, Pig Latin is converted to several MapReduce jobs to process the data in HDFS. Pig is an abstraction over MapReduce.

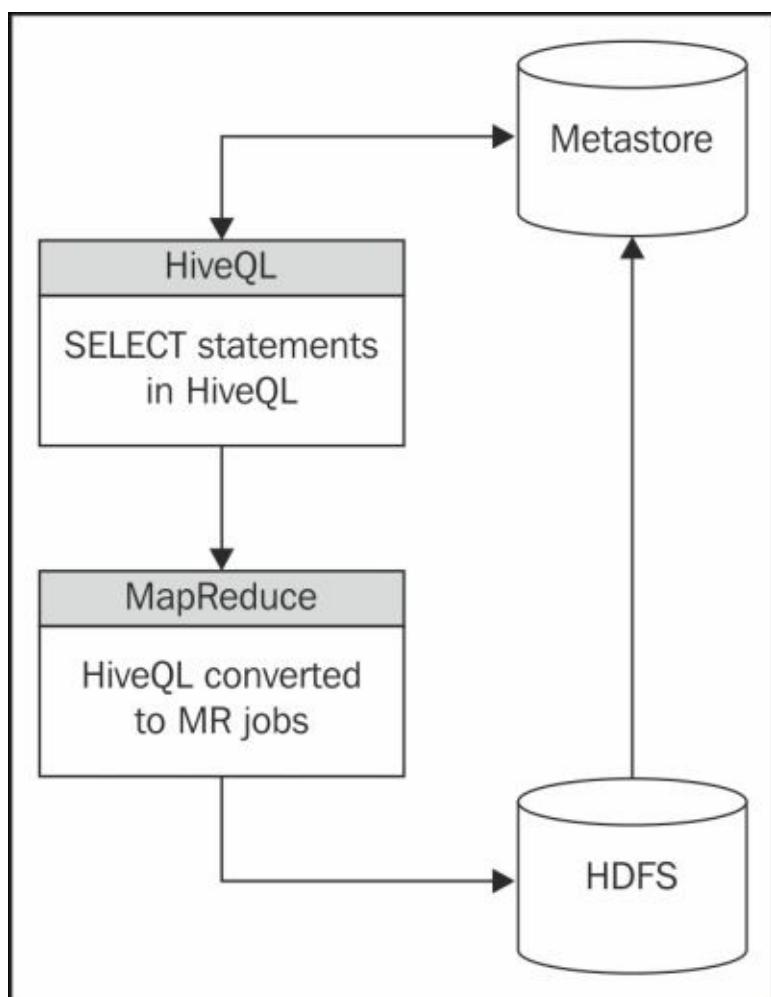
# Apache Hive

Just like Pig, Hive is an abstraction over MapReduce. However, the Hive interface is more similar to SQL. This helps SQL-conversant users work with Hadoop. Hive provides a mechanism to define a structure of the data stored in HDFS and queries it just like a relational database. The query language for Hive is called **HiveQL**.

Hive provides a very handy way to plug in custom mappers and reducers written in MapReduce to perform advanced data processing.

Hive usually runs on the client-side machine. Internally, it interacts directly with the jobtracker daemon on the Hadoop cluster to create MapReduce jobs based on the HiveQL statement provided via the Hive command-line interface. Hive maintains a metastore where it stores all table schemas for the required files stored in HDFS. This metastore is often a relational database system like MySQL.

The following diagram shows the high-level workings of Apache Hive:



The Hive command-line interface uses the schema available on the metastore along with the query provided, to compute the number of MapReduce jobs that need to be executed on the cluster. Once all the jobs are executed, the output (based on the query) is either displayed onto the client's terminal or is represented as an output table in Hive. The table

is nothing but a schema (structure) for the output files generated by the internal MapReduce jobs that were spawned for the provided HiveQL.

# Apache ZooKeeper

Building a distributed application requires the management of several nodes and processes working together at the same time. Synchronization and coordination of the nodes is the primary responsibility of any distributed application. As this is a common requirement for many distributed applications, having a common framework to achieve this has been the primary focus of the open source community in the distributed computing space.

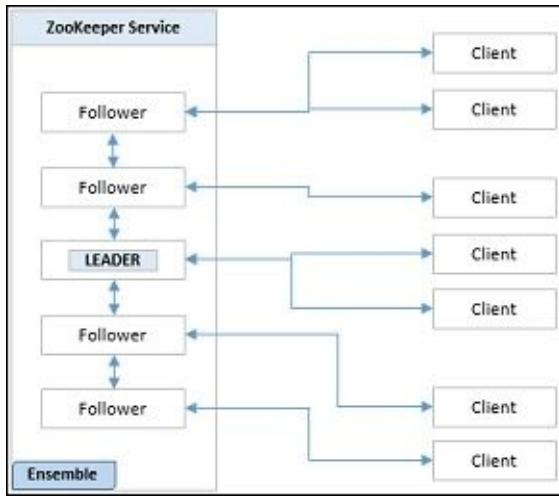
Apache ZooKeeper is a distributed coordination service. It is a framework that can be used to build distributed applications by providing a set of services such as a name service, locking, synchronization, configuration management, and leader election services. These services are explained as follows:

- **Name service:** A name service in a distributed systems scenario would be the names and statuses of all the nodes and services in a cluster. ZooKeeper has an in-built mechanism that performs the functions of a name service.
- **Locking:** Often, services in a distributed system will access a single resource at the same time. Locking of the resources allows the sharing of common resources efficiently. ZooKeeper provides a mechanism to lock resources.
- **Synchronization:** ZooKeeper provides a very efficient way of synchronizing access to shared resources on the cluster.
- **Configuration management:** Having a central location for all configuration-related information for nodes in a cluster makes it easy to manage the cluster efficiently. All modifications to the configuration can be done once at the central location, and the changes will be propagated to all nodes in the cluster. Also, when new nodes are added to the cluster, the configuration can be pulled from the central location.
- **Leader election:** Distributed systems are prone to failures whereby nodes crash or fail abruptly. To overcome major cluster downtime, distributed applications usually set up failover nodes for the nodes that could be the single point of failure. ZooKeeper implements the technique of leader election, which works perfectly for such scenarios.

ZooKeeper maintains all its data in a hierarchical structure, just like a traditional filesystem. Each data register (a unit of storage of information) in ZooKeeper is called a **znode** (ZooKeeper node).

A typical ZooKeeper service comprises a set of servers that are used for the replication of information. These multiple servers (**ensemble**) allow ZooKeeper to be highly available, making ZooKeeper itself a distributed application. A client to a ZooKeeper service is the nodes in a cluster. All ZooKeeper information runs in the memory, making it really fast. A copy of the in-memory representation is also maintained on the disk of the server.

The following diagram shows the high-level workings of the ZooKeeper service:



In the preceding diagram, you see a ZooKeeper service with five servers. There is one server that is a leader and four others that are followers. Each client (in a Hadoop cluster, each node in the cluster is a client) connects to exactly one server in the ensemble to read information. The leader is responsible for performing write operations in ZooKeeper. All servers need to know about the other servers in the ensemble.

Once the leader updates the znode with the write operation, the information is propagated to the followers. If the leader server fails, one of the followers becomes a leader and the rest remain followers.

The concept of ZooKeeper will be clearer when we see how Apache Hadoop uses ZooKeeper for namenode high availability. This will be covered in [Chapter 4, Exploring HDFS Federation and Its High Availability](#).

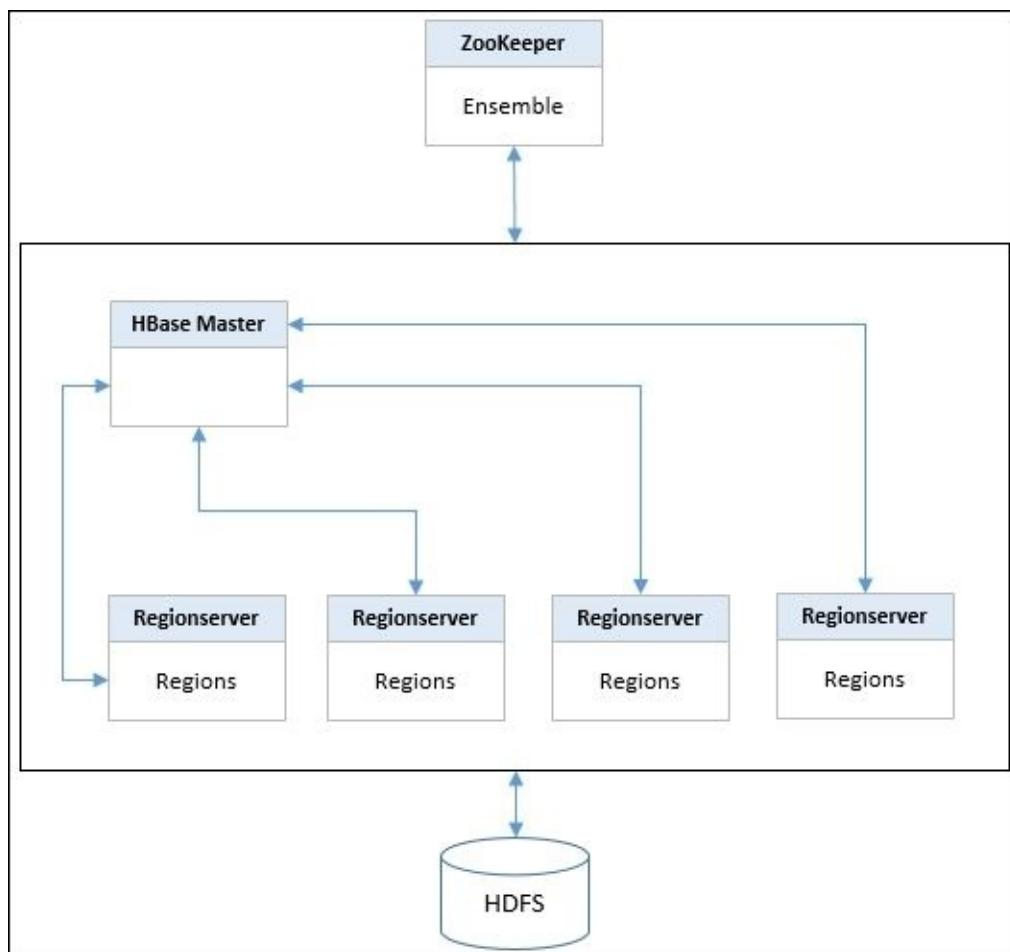
# Apache HBase

HBase is the Hadoop database. HBase provides fast, random read-write access to a large volume of data. HBase leverages the Hadoop cluster to store large tables that have millions to billions of rows with millions of columns.

HBase is a column-oriented NoSQL data store and was designed based on Google's BigTable implementation. HBase is built on top of HDFS.

Tables in HBase are made of rows and columns. The intersection of a row and column is called a **cell**. The cell in HBase is versioned by applying a timestamp (by default) of when the data was inserted. The row acts as a key for the table, and any access operations on the table are done using the row key.

The following diagram shows the workings of the HBase service:



As shown in the preceding diagram, an HBase implementation consists of an HBase master node, which is responsible for managing different RegionServers. When a table in HBase grows in size, it is divided into different regions and is spread across the different nodes of the cluster. Each node that hosts regions is known as **RegionServer**. HBase relies on ZooKeeper to manage the state of the cluster. All important configuration information is stored on the ZooKeeper ensemble. All data for HBase is usually stored in HDFS.

As an administrator, it is very important to know the different components of an HBase

cluster as it helps with faster troubleshooting.

# **Apache Whirr**

Organizations that run Hadoop usually set up their hardware infrastructure in-house. However, cloud infrastructure providers such as Amazon and Rackspace allow users to set up a complete cluster in the cloud. Apache Whirr provides the user with a set of libraries/scripts that help users set up and manage a Hadoop cluster on the cloud. As an administrator, you may be tasked with the responsibility of setting up a Hadoop cluster on infrastructure provided by a cloud service provider such as Amazon. If you are given this task, Apache Whirr is the tool that you should be using.

# **Snappy – previously known as Zippy**

In [Chapter 2](#), *HDFS and MapReduce*, we discussed the MapReduce flow in detail. If you recollect, the map phase generates intermediate output files, which are then transferred to reducers for the reduce phase. The output files generated by a map phase can be compressed. The compression allows the intermediate files to be written and read faster. Snappy is a compression/decompression library developed by Google and can be applied to perform the compressions of these output files. Snappy is known for its speed of compression, which in turn improves the speed of the overall operations.

The two properties shown in the following code need to be set in the `mapred-site.xml` file to enable snappy compression during the MapReduce operations:

```
<property>
  <name>mapred.compress.map.output</name>
  <value>true</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.map.output.compression.codec</name>
  <value>org.apache.hadoop.io.compress.SnappyCodec</value>
</property>
```

# **Apache Mahout**

Data analysts often apply a few standard, well-established algorithms on their data to generate useful information. When the volumes of data are large like the ones that are available on a Hadoop cluster, they need to be expressed as MapReduce programs. Apache Mahout is a collection of algorithms related to collaborative filtering, clustering, and classification of data. Most of these algorithms have been implemented in MapReduce and are readily available at the disposal of the analysts for their data analysis and processing.

# Apache Avro

During the processing of data in a distributed manner, several objects are built and transferred between the nodes of a cluster. These objects are transferred using the process of serialization. **Serialization** is the process of transforming an object in the memory to a stream of bytes. This stream of bytes is then transferred over the wire to the destination node. The destination node reads the stream of bytes and reconstructs the object. This reconstruction is called **deserialization**. Another use of a serialized object is to write it to a persistent store (file). Apache Avro is a serialization-deserialization framework used in Apache Hadoop. In Hadoop, Avro is used for interprocess communication between the different nodes in a cluster.

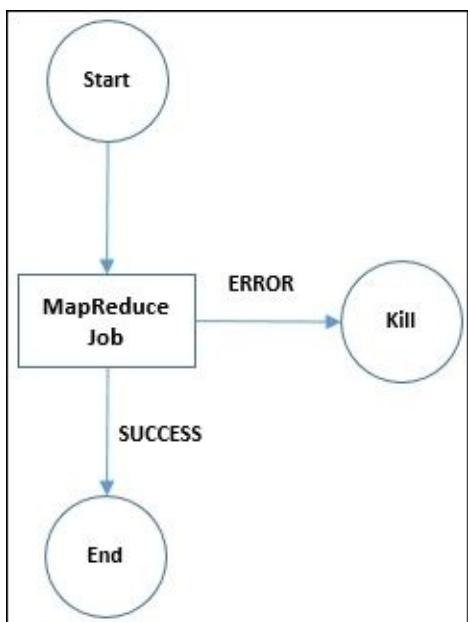
# Apache Oozie

When dealing with big data processing, the task of processing is broken down into several jobs. These jobs need to be executed in a specific sequence to achieve the desired output. Executing these jobs manually would be very tedious. The coordination and scheduling of jobs is called a **workflow**. Apache Oozie is a data workflow management system for Apache Hadoop. Different types of jobs such as MapReduce, Hive, Pig, Sqoop, or custom jobs such as Java programs can be scheduled and coordinated using Oozie.

An Oozie workflow consists of action nodes and control nodes. An action node is a node that executes a specific process, for example, a MapReduce job. Control nodes are nodes that help in controlling the workflow, for example, the start node, end node, and fail node.

The configuration of Oozie workflows is done using **Hadoop Process Definition Language (hPDL)**. hPDL is an XML-based definition language.

The following diagram shows a sample Oozie workflow:



# **Cloudera Search**

Cloudera Search is a search engine for Hadoop. It is a full-text search engine built using Apache Solr, an open source enterprise class search server. The other important components of Cloudera Search are Apache Lucene, Apache SolrCloud, Apache Flume, and Apache Tika. Cloudera Search indexes files stored in HDFS and HBase, making ad hoc analysis on Hadoop super fast.

# **Cloudera Impala**

Cloudera Impala allows users to query data stored in HDFS at real-time speeds. It uses SQL-like query commands similar to that in Apache Hive to query data. Unlike Hive, which is used for long running batch queries, Impala is used for quick data processing and analytics, and also does not create MapReduce jobs to execute queries.

# Cloudera Hue

The objective of Cloudera Hue is to make Hadoop more useable. Hue achieves this by eliminating the need to use the command line to operate Hadoop. Hue provides a beautiful web interface with access to all the common tools used for big data processing. Hue is open source.

The following screenshot shows the Cloudera Hue home screen:

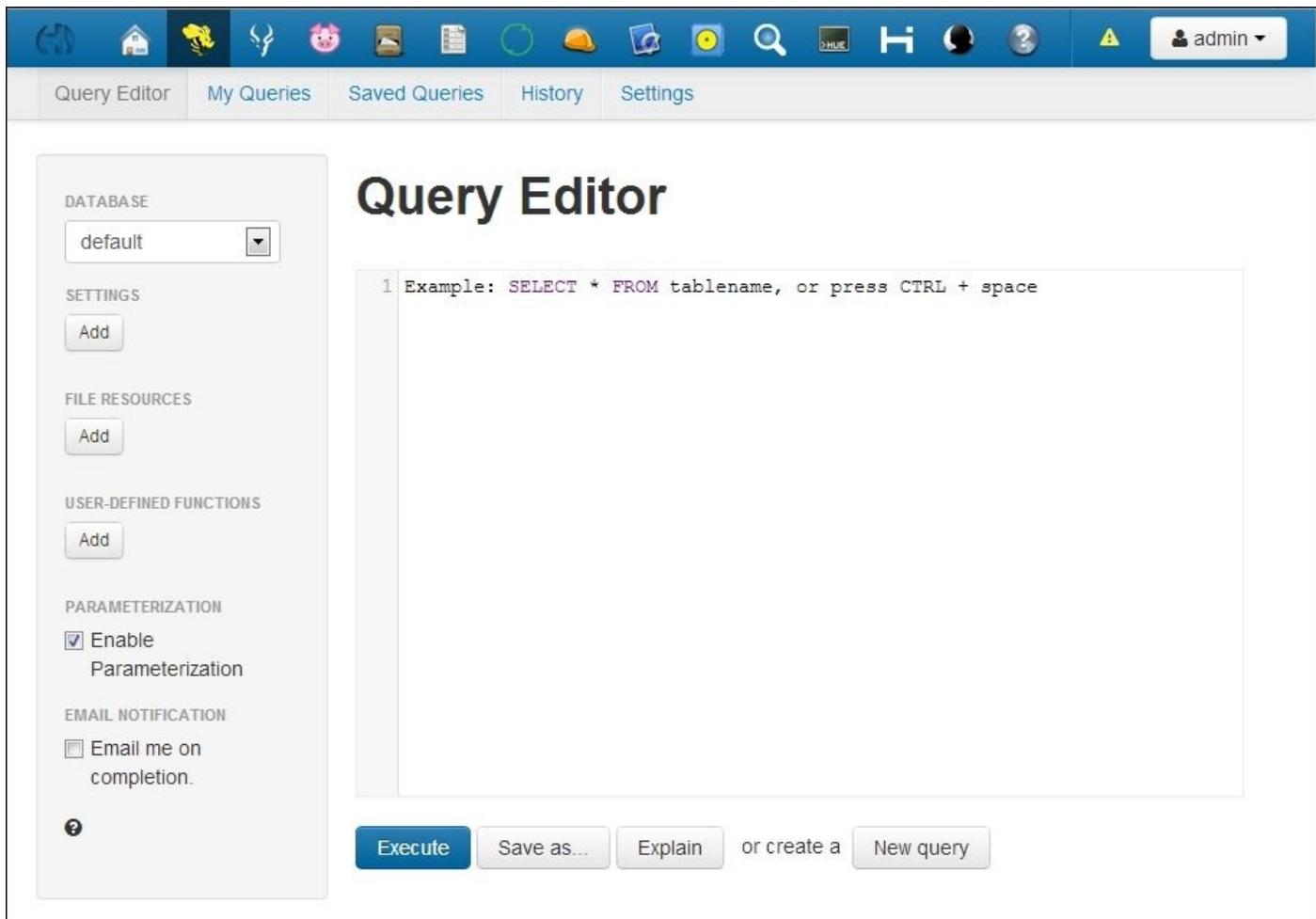
The screenshot shows the Cloudera Hue home screen. At the top is a blue toolbar with various icons: HDFS, File Browser, Beeswax, Impala, Pig, Search, Sqoop, Shell, and a magnifying glass. To the right of the toolbar is a user dropdown labeled "admin". Below the toolbar, the page header says "Welcome Home." and features a large "HUE" logo. A sub-header below the welcome message reads "Hue is a Web UI for Apache Hadoop. Select an application below." The main content area is divided into three columns: "Query" (containing links to Hive, Impala, Pig, Search, HBase, and Shell), "Hadoop" (containing links to Files, Jobs, Tables, Sqoop 2, and Designs), and "Workflow" (containing links to Dashboard and Editor).

The Hue home is divided into three sections—**Query**, **Hadoop**, and **Workflow**. The **Query** section lists all the tools that could be used to process data stored in the cluster. The **Hadoop** section lists all the administrative tools that deal with the stored data. The **Workflow** section deals with Oozie-related tasks. The links on the three sections can also be accessed using the fixed toolbar on the top of the page.

## Beeswax – Hive UI

Beeswax is the Hive UI application that enables users to write HiveQL queries using a web UI. Beeswax allows users to create Hive tables, load data, and execute Hive queries.

The following screenshot shows the Beeswax Hive UI screen:



The Hive UI is divided into the following five different tabs:

- The **Query Editor** section, as you can see in the preceding screenshot, has the options to connect to a database along with configurable options to add settings, file resources, and user-defined functions. A large text area is provided to write and execute the query. Options to save and explain the query are also available.
- The **My Queries** section provides the option to view the list of recently saved queries and the recently executed queries.
- The **Saved Queries** section, as the name suggests, displays all the saved queries.
- The **History** section displays all the queries that were executed against the cluster using Hive.
- The **Settings** section displays all the configuration settings for Hive in a tabular format.

## Cloudera Impala UI

Hue provides a very simple interface to construct and execute Cloudera Impala queries. The following screenshot shows the Cloudera Impala screen:

The screenshot shows the Cloudera Impala Query Editor interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with icons for Home, Help, and various system status indicators. Below the navigation bar, a menu bar includes 'Query Editor', 'My Queries', 'Saved Queries', 'History', and 'Settings'. The main area is titled 'Query Editor' and contains a sidebar with configuration options like 'DATABASE' (set to 'default'), 'SETTINGS' (with an 'Add' button), 'PARAMETERIZATION' (with an 'Enable' checkbox checked), and 'METASTORE CATALOG' (with a 'Sync tables tips' button). The central workspace has a placeholder text 'Example: SELECT \* FROM tablename, or press CTRL + space'. At the bottom, there are several action buttons: 'Execute' (highlighted in blue), 'Download', 'Save as...', 'Explain', and 'or create a' followed by 'New query'.

The Cloudera Impala UI is almost identical to the Hive UI.

## Pig UI

The Pig UI is divided into three tabs:

- The **Editor** section provides all the basic scripting options such as the ability to run and save scripts
- The **Scripts** section provides a list of all the saved Pig scripts
- The **Dashboard** sections display the list of all the running and completed scripts

The following screenshot shows the Pig script editor screen:

```
1 ie. A = LOAD '/user/admin/data';
```

## File Browser

The File Browser application displays all the files stored in the cluster (HDFS). Users can perform basic file operations such as upload, download, rename, move, copy, and delete. This interface is very handy to quickly browse HDFS. The following screenshot shows the File Browser application's screen:

Type	Name	Size	User	Group	Permissions	Date
Folder	.		admin	admin	drwxr-xr-x	November 23, 2013 01:41 PM
Folder	..		hdfs	supergroup	drwxr-xr-x	November 19, 2013 09:53 PM
Folder	.Trash		admin	admin	drwxr-xr-x	November 24, 2013 04:00 PM
Folder	.staging		admin	admin	drwx-----	November 23, 2013 01:52 PM
Folder	input		admin	admin	drwxr-xr-x	November 20, 2013 02:54 PM
Folder	oozie-oozi		admin	admin	drwxr-xr-x	November 23, 2013 01:52 PM
Folder	output		admin	admin	drwxr-xr-x	November 23, 2013 01:52 PM
File	wordcount.jar	3.1 KB	admin	admin	-rw-r--r--	November 19, 2013 10:00 PM

Show 45 items per page. Showing 1 to 6 of 6 items, page 1 of 1.

## Metastore Manager

The Metastore Manager application is used to perform the following actions:

- Manage the metastore data for Hive and Impala
- Create databases and tables
- Browse data present in the tables

The following screenshot shows the Metastore Manager application's screen:

The screenshot shows the Metastore Manager interface. At the top, there is a toolbar with various icons. On the right side of the toolbar, it says "admin". Below the toolbar, the title "Database default" is displayed. Underneath the title, there is a navigation bar with "Databases" and "default". To the left, there is a sidebar titled "DATABASE" with a dropdown menu set to "default". Below the sidebar, under "ACTIONS", there are two options: "Create a new table from a file" and "Create a new table manually". In the main content area, there is a search bar with "Search for table name" and a "Drop" button. Below the search bar, there is a section titled "Table Name" with three listed tables: "sample\_07", "sample\_08", and "sample\_table". There are checkboxes next to each table name.

## Sqoop Jobs

The **Sqoop Jobs** screen provides a very intuitive interface to build Sqoop jobs. The **New job** link on the top-right corner brings up a simple three-step process screen to build Sqoop jobs.

The following screenshot shows the **Sqoop Jobs** screen:

The screenshot shows the 'Step 1: Type' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below it, a large blue header box is titled 'Connection'. Inside this box, there are fields for 'Name' (set to 'Untitled Job'), 'Job type' (with 'Import' and 'Export' options), and a dropdown for 'Connection' which includes a '+ Add a new connection' link.

## Job Browser

The **Job Browser** screen lists all the jobs that have been executed on the cluster. The list can be filtered on the different status flags: **SUCCEEDED**, **RUNNING**, **FAILED**, and **KILLED**. The **ID** column is a hyperlink, which when clicked, will show more details of that specific job. Details of the job, such as the status, the percentage completions of the maps and reduces, and the duration of the task are also visible. Such information is very useful to monitor jobs submitted to the cluster.

The following screenshot shows the **Job Browser** screen:

The screenshot shows the 'Job Browser' interface with the 'Failed' status filter selected. At the top, there are search and filter controls for 'Username' (admin), 'Text' (Search for text), and status filters ('Succeeded', 'Running', 'Failed', 'Killed'). Below this is a table of job logs:

Logs	ID	Name	Status	User	Maps	Reduces	Queue	Priority	Duration	Date
	20130221656_0029	oozie.launcher.T=pig.W=pig-app-hue-script.A=pig;ID=0000011-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W	FAILED	admin	0%	0%	default	normal	13s	12/03/13 14:30:01
	20130221656_0028	oozie.action.T=sqoop.W=Sqoop.A=Sql;ID=0000010-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W	SUCCEEDED	admin	100%	0%	default	normal	52s	12/02/13 19:40:10

## Job Designs

The **Job Designs** page allows users to configure different types of jobs such as the MapReduce, Sqoop, Pig, and Hive jobs. Once the jobs are configured, they can be submitted to the cluster. After submission, the status of the jobs can be monitored from the

## Job Browser section.

The following screenshot shows the **Job Designs** screen:

Name	Description	Owner	Type	Status	Last modified
wordcount	wordcount	admin	mapreduce	shared	November 19, 2013 11:10 PM
Ssh	Example of Ssh action	sample	ssh	shared	March 11, 2013 04:13 PM
Sqoop	Example of Sqoop action	sample	sqoop	shared	March 11, 2013 04:13 PM

## Dashboard

The Oozie Editor/Dashboard is divided into the following four tabs:

- The **Dashboard** section is further divided into dashboards for **Workflows**, **Coordinators**, **Bundles**, and **Oozie**.

The **Workflows** dashboard section displays the running and completed workflows that were submitted to the cluster. The **Coordinators** dashboard section displays the list of running and completed coordinated jobs that were submitted to the cluster. The Oozie coordinator allows users to configure interdependent workflow jobs. The **Bundle** dashboard section lists all the running and completed bundles that were submitted to the cluster. The **Oozie** section displays the status and configuration parameters of the Oozie workflow system.

- The **Workflows** tab lists all the configured workflows in the system. It also provides the user with an option to create new workflows and manage existing ones.
- The **Coordinators** tab lists all the coordinator applications that have been configured in Oozie. It also provides the user with an option to create new coordinators and manage existing ones.
- Similarly, the **Bundles** tab lists all the bundles configured in Oozie and provides options to create new bundles and manage existing ones.

The following screenshot shows the **Dashboard** screen:

The screenshot shows the Hue Dashboard interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with icons for Home, Workflow, Coordinators, and Bundles. A user dropdown menu for 'admin' is also present. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Dashboard' is displayed. Under the 'Workflows' tab, there is a search bar and a filter section for 'Show only' (1, 7, 15, 30) days with status (Succeeded, Running, Killed). The main area is titled 'Running' and shows a table with columns: Submission, Status, Name, Progress, Submitter, Created, Last Modified, Run, Id, and Action. The table displays 'No data available'. Below the table, it says 'Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries' and has 'Previous' and 'Next' navigation buttons. The 'Completed' tab is also visible.

Completion	Status	Name	Duration	Submitter	Created	Last Modified	Run	Id
Sat, 23 Nov 2013 13:52:28	SUCCEEDED	wordcount	10m:57s	admin	Sat, 23 Nov 2013 13:40:40	Sat, 23 Nov 2013 13:52:28	1	0000009-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W
Wed, 20 Nov 2013 15:10:45	SUCCEEDED	wordcount	15m:11s	admin	Wed, 20 Nov 2013 14:55:34	Wed, 20 Nov 2013 15:10:45	0	0000008-131022165831858-oozie-oozi-W

## Collection Manager

The **Collection Manager** screen provides the user with the feature to import collections. A collection is basically an index of a dataset. Once the collection is imported, a search can be performed on the collection by navigating to the **Search page** link on the top-right corner.

The following screenshot shows the **Collection Manager** screen:

The screenshot shows the Collection Manager screen. At the top, there is a navigation bar with icons for Home, Workflow, Coordinators, and Bundles. A user dropdown menu for 'admin' is also present. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Collection Manager' is displayed. There is a 'Search page' link and a 'Filter collections by name...' input field. An 'Import' button is located in the bottom right corner.

## Hue Shell

The Hue Shell provides shell access to Pig, HBase, and Sqoop. For the shell access to

work, there should be a Unix user with the same name as that of the Hue user. The following screenshot shows the Hue Shell screen:



Pig Shell (Grunt) HBase Shell Sqoop2 Shell

```
13/12/04 01:16:11 WARN conf.Configuration: hadoop.native.lib is deprecated. Instead, use io.native.lib.available
HBase Shell; enter 'help<RETURN>' for list of supported commands.
Type "exit<RETURN>" to leave the HBase Shell
Version 0.94.6-cdh4.4.0, rUnknown, Tue Sep 3 20:09:51 PDT 2013

hbase(main):001:0>
```

## HBase Browser

The **HBase Browser** application lists all the tables that are part of HBase. The user has options to create new tables and manage existing ones.

The following screenshot shows the **HBase Browser** application's screen:



### HBase Browser - Cluster

Switch Cluster ▾

Table Name	Status
sample_hbase_table	Enabled



# Installing CDH

With a good background knowledge of CDH and its components, let's go ahead and install CDH on a cluster. The remainder of this chapter is going to be hands-on, and we will try to cover everything that is needed to get a fully functional cluster that runs CDH5.

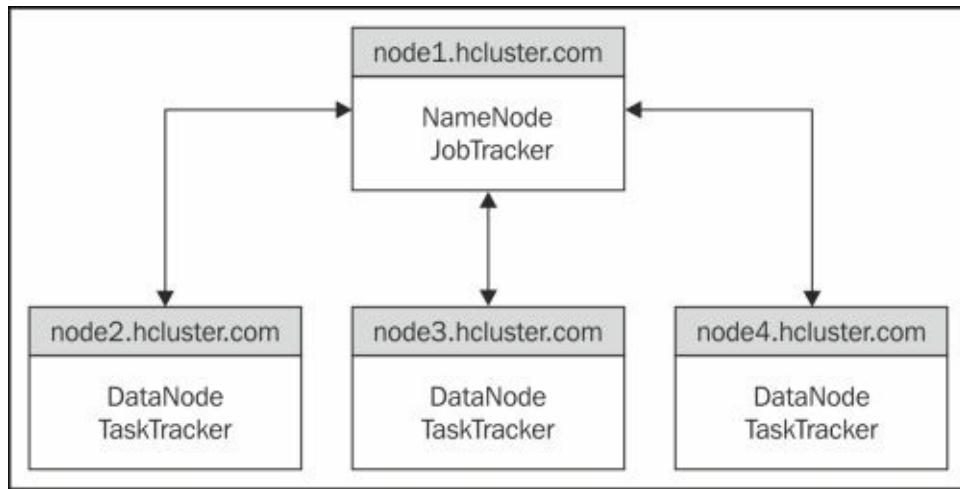
CDH can be installed using one of the following two methods:

- Installation using the operating system's package manager (yum/rpm)
- Installation using Cloudera Manager

In this section, we will cover installation using the operating system's package manager. Installation of CDH using Cloudera Manager will be covered in [Chapter 5, Using Cloudera Manager](#).

For the installation, we will be using four servers that run CentOS 6.4 (64-bit) as the operating system.

The following diagram shows a simple four-node Hadoop cluster that runs **MapReduce Version 1 (MRv1)**:



By performing the following installation instructions, we will try to configure our cluster to look like the one shown in the preceding diagram:

1. The first step is to make sure that all our servers are running Oracle Java Version 7. To install Oracle Java, you can download Oracle JDK from Oracle's website. The Oracle Java installation file that I have downloaded is `jdk-7u51-linux-x64.rpm`. After downloading the file, perform the following instructions as the root user:

```
$ chmod +x jdk-7u51-linux-x64.rpm
$ rpm -ivh jdk-7u51-linux-x64.rpm
$ export JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_51/jre/"
$ export PATH=$JAVA_HOME/bin:$PATH
```

The preceding instructions will install Oracle Java 7, set the `JAVA_HOME` environment variable, and add the `bin` folder for the Java runtime to `PATH`.

2. Create a user, for example, `hduser`, and set a password for the user, using the following commands:

```
$ useradd hduser  
$ passwd hduser
```

3. Provide the user with sudo privileges by editing the `sudoers` file placed at `/etc` and adding the following line:

```
hduser ALL=(ALL) ALL
```

4. Download the CDH5 RPM for CentOS (here, I am using CentOS 6) using the following link:

[http://archive.cloudera.com/cdh5/one-click-install/redhat/6/x86\\_64/cloudera-cdh-5-0.x86\\_64.rpm](http://archive.cloudera.com/cdh5/one-click-install/redhat/6/x86_64/cloudera-cdh-5-0.x86_64.rpm)

5. Log in as `hduser` and install the downloaded RPM using the following command:

```
$ sudo yum --nogpgcheck localinstall cloudera-cdh-5-0.x86_64.rpm
```

6. Perform steps 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 on all servers that will be part of the cluster.

7. Execute the following command from the user `hduser` on `node1.hcluster` to install the namenode daemon:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-hdfs-namenode
```

8. Execute the following command from the user `hduser` on `node1.hcluster` to install the jobtracker daemon:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtracker
```

9. Execute the following command from the user `hduser` on `node1.hcluster` to install the Hadoop client:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-client
```

10. After executing the preceding steps, you will find the file `core-site.xml` under `/etc/hadoop/conf/`. Initially, this file is empty. Edit the file and update it as follows:

```
<?xml-stylesheet type="text/xsl" href="configuration.xsl"?>  
<configuration>  
  <property>  
    <name>fs.defaultFS</name>  
    <value>hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020</value>  
    <description>  
      Defines the name of the filesystem.  
    </description>  
  </property>  
</configuration>
```

For a complete listing of configurable properties for the `core-site.xml` file, refer to <http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/r2.3.0/hadoop-project-dist/hadoop-common/core-default.xml>.

11. Similarly, the file `hdfs-site.xml` under `/etc/hadoop/conf/` will be empty. Update it

as follows:

```
<?xml-stylesheet type="text/xsl" href="configuration.xsl"?>
<configuration>
  <property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:8022</value>
    <description>
      This is the RPC address for the namenode. This address is used by
      services like the datanodes to connect to the namenode.
    </description>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.http-address</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:50070</value>
    <description>
      This is the HTTP address for the namenode web user interface.
    </description>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>dfs.replication</name>
    <value>3</value>
    <description>
      This property defines the replication factor of the data blocks
      in HDFS.
    </description>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>dfs.blocksize</name>
    <value>134217728</value>
    <description>
      This property defines block size for files in HDFS (bytes).
    </description>
  </property>
</configuration>
```

For a complete list of configurable properties for the `hdfs-site.xml` file, refer to <http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/r2.3.0/hadoop-project-dist/hadoop-hdfs/hdfs-default.xml>.

12. Create the `mapred-site.xml` file in `/etc/hadoop/conf` if is not already present, and update it as follows:

```
<?xml-stylesheet type="text/xsl" href="configuration.xsl"?>
<configuration>
  <property>
    <name>mapred.job.tracker</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:8021</value>
    <description>
      This property defines the address at which the jobtracker service
      runs.
    </description>
  </property>
  <property>
    <name>mapred.job.tracker.http.address</name>
    <value>0.0.0.0:50030</value>
```

```

<description>
  This property defines HTTP address for jobtracker web user
interface.
</description>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.reduce.tasks</name>
  <value>4</value>
  <description>
    This property defines the number of reduce tasks that can run on
the cluster.
  </description>
</property>
</configuration>

```

For a complete list of configurable properties for the `mapred-site.xml` file, refer to <http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/stable/hadoop-mapreduce-client/hadoop-mapreduce-client-core/mapred-default.xml>.

13. Update the `slaves` file placed at `/etc/hadoop/conf` as follows:

```

node2.hcluster
node3.hcluster
node4.hcluster

```

14. Execute the following command as `hduser` on `node1.hcluster` to format the namenode daemon:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs namenode -format
```

15. Execute the following command from `hduser` on `node2.hcluster`, `node3.hcluster`, and `node4.hcluster` to install tasktracker and datanode:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-tasktracker hadoop-hdfs-
datanode
```

Copy the `core-site.xml`, `hdfs-site.xml`, and `mapred-site.xml` files from `node1.hcluster` to `node2.hcluster`, `node3.hcluster`, and `node4.hcluster` in `/etc/hadoop/conf/`.

16. Execute the following command from `hduser` on each node to start HDFS:

```
$ for x in 'cd /etc/init.d ; ls hadoop-hdfs-*' ; do sudo service $x
start ; done
```

The preceding command will start the namenode daemon on `node1.hcluster` and the datanode daemon on `node2.hcluster`, `node3.hcluster`, and `node4.hcluster`.

17. Execute the following command from `hduser` on `node1.hcluster`:

```

$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs dfs -mkdir /tmp
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs dfs -chmod -R 1777 /tmp
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs dfs -mkdir -p /var/lib/hadoop-
hdfs/cache/mapred/mapred/staging
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs dfs -chmod 1777 /var/lib/hadoop-
hdfs/cache/mapred/mapred/staging
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs fs -chown -R mapred /var/lib/hadoop-

```

```
hdfs/cache/mapred  
$ sudo -u hdfs hadoop fs -mkdir /tmp/mapred/system
```

18. Execute the following command from hduser on node1.hcluster to start the jobtracker daemon:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtracker start
```

19. Execute the following command from hduser on node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, and node4.hcluster to start the tasktracker daemon:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-tasktracker start
```

Your four-node Hadoop cluster should now be up and running. You can test the cluster by visiting the URLs for the namenode UI and the jobtracker UI using a browser. The URL for the namenode UI is <http://node1.hcluster:50070>. The URL for the jobtracker UI is <http://node1.hcluster:50030>.

To modify the properties of the HDFS and MapReduce, edit the configuration files present under the location /etc/hadoop/conf.

# Stopping Hadoop services

Execute the following command from the user hduser to stop the namenode daemon on node1.hcluster and the datanode daemon on node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, and node4.hcluster:

```
$ for x in 'cd /etc/init.d ; ls hadoop-hdfs-*' ; do sudo service $x stop ; done
```

Execute the following command from the user hduser to stop the jobtracker daemon on node1.hcluster:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtracker stop
```

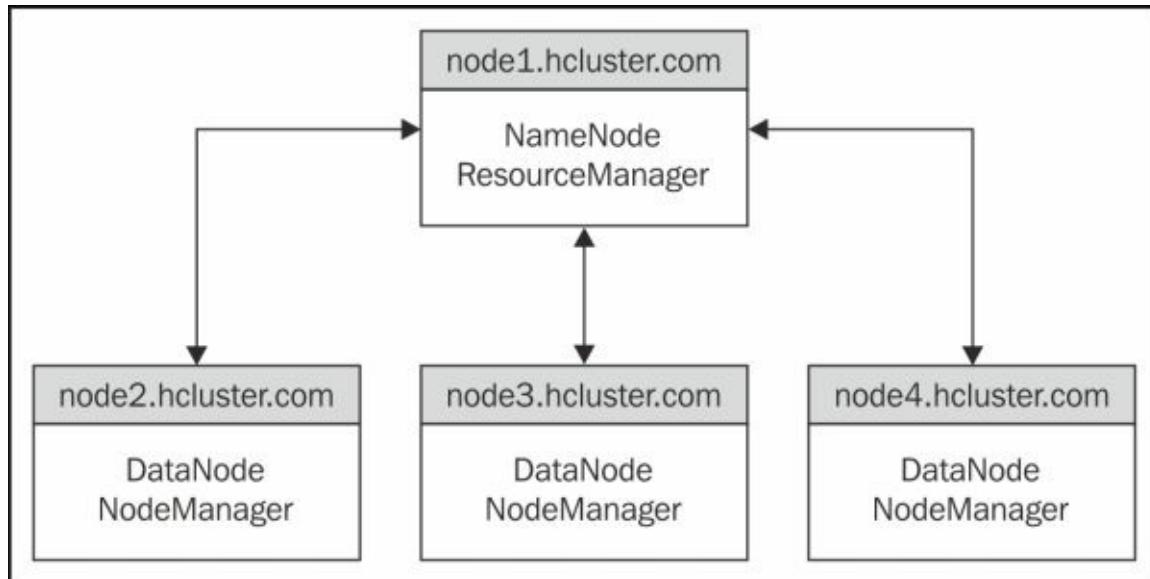
Execute the following command from the user hduser to stop the tasktracker daemon on node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, and node4.hcluster:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-tasktracker stop
```

# Understanding a YARN cluster

YARN, which also called MRv2, introduces newer daemons that is responsible for job scheduling/monitoring and resource management. Before we go ahead with the installation of YARN, let's look at a typical YARN cluster.

The following diagram shows a simple four-node YARN cluster:



As shown in the preceding diagram, the daemons in a YARN cluster differ from that of an MRv1 cluster. The following list of daemons run as part of a YARN cluster:

- Namenode
- ResourceManager
- Datanode
- NodeManager

Just as we installed MRv1, we can install MRv2 (YARN) on the cluster with a specific set of commands and configuration files. We will go through the installation of MRv2 using a very intuitive and useful application called Cloudera Manager in [Chapter 5, Using Cloudera Manager](#).

The previous installation instructions were performed on a very simple four-node cluster to elaborate the installation steps. In real production environments, the number of machines in a cluster range from tens to hundreds of machines.



# Installing the CDH components

With a basic Hadoop cluster up and running, we can now install some of the important CDH components.

# Installing Apache Flume

To install Apache Flume, log in as hduser and execute the following commands:

```
$ sudo yum install flume-ng  
$ sudo yum install flume-ng-agent
```

You can configure Apache Flume using the configuration files present under /etc/flume-ng/conf.

# Installing Apache Sqoop

To install Apache Sqoop, log in as hduser and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install sqoop
```

You can configure Apache Sqoop using the configuration files present under /etc/sqoop/conf.

# Installing Apache Sqoop 2

Under Sqoop 2, the services are divided into two parts: `sqoop2-client` and `sqoop2-server`.

To install `sqoop2-server`, log in as `hduser` and execute the following command on one of the nodes in the Hadoop cluster:

```
$ sudo yum install sqoop2-server
```

You can configure the Apache Sqoop2 server using the configuration files present under `/etc/sqoop2/conf`.

To install `sqoop2-client`, log in as `hduser` and execute the following command on any server that you wish to use as a client:

```
$ sudo yum install sqoop2-client
```

# Installing Apache Pig

To install Apache Pig, log in as hduser and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install pig
```

You can configure Apache Pig using the configuration files present under /etc/pig/conf.

# Installing Apache Hive

To install Apache Hive, log in as hduser and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install hive
```

You can configure Apache Hive using the configuration files present under /etc/hive/conf.

# Installing Apache Oozie

To install Apache Oozie, log in as hduser and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install oozie
```

You can configure Apache Oozie using the configuration files present under /etc/oozie/conf.

# Installing Apache ZooKeeper

To install Apache ZooKeeper, log in as `hduser` and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install zookeeper-server
```

You can configure Apache Zookeeper using the configuration files present under `/etc/zookeeper/conf`.

With these components installed, you are now ready to use the cluster for data processing. You could use Flume to ingest streaming data from external sources to HDFS, Sqoop or Sqoop 2 to get data from external databases, Pig and Hive to write scripts and queries, and use Apache Oozie to schedule them as required.

There are several other CDH components that can be installed along with the previously mentioned components. However, we will leave the rest and see how they can be installed while going through Cloudera Manager in [Chapter 5, Using Cloudera Manager](#).



# **Summary**

In this chapter, we introduced ourselves to CDH and understood the various open source projects that are packaged into CDH. Then we covered the installation of CDH and a few of its components.

In the next chapter, we will discuss HDFS High Availability and HDFS Federation.



# Chapter 4. Exploring HDFS Federation and Its High Availability

You are now ready to set up a Hadoop cluster using CDH5. Once you have a cluster up and running, you are now responsible for managing it and making sure the cluster is available all the time. In this chapter, we will cover some techniques to manage HDFS efficiently and also handle the single point of failure in a Hadoop cluster. In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

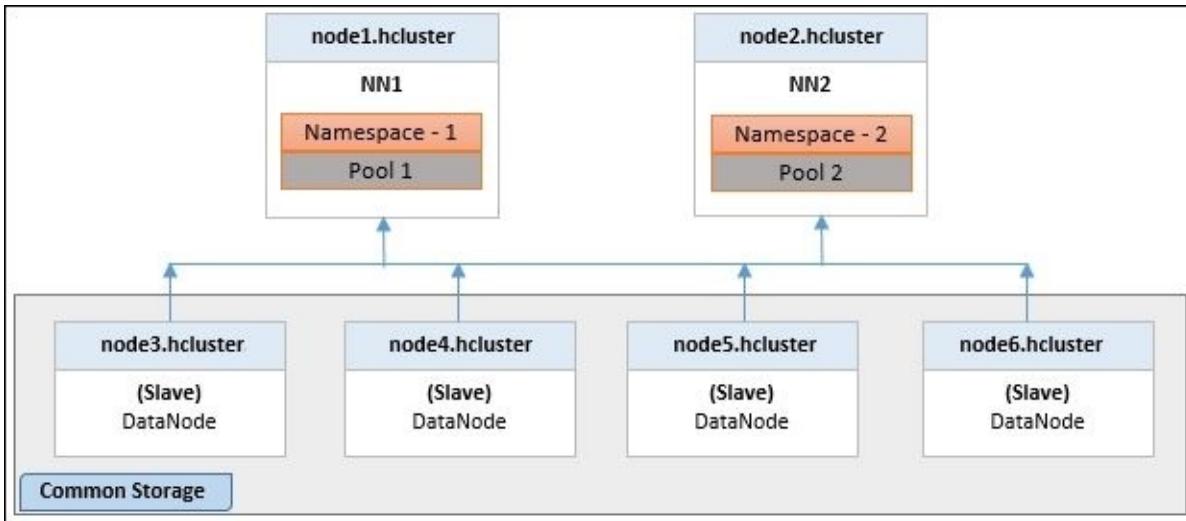
- Configuring HDFS Federation
- HDFS high availability using Quorum-based storage and storage using **Network File System (NFS)**
- Jobtracker high availability

The heart of HDFS is the namenode. The namenode manages the locations of all data blocks in the cluster. To serve requests faster, the namenode manages all its information in memory. For small clusters, the information stored is lightweight and in most cases, a decent amount of RAM is enough to handle all the information required to maintain a cluster. However, when the number of datanodes increases, hosting a large number of files and blocks, the RAM may fall short and would limit the scalability of the cluster. To address this problem, HDFS Federation was built.

# Implementing HDFS Federation

HDFS Federation is a technique of splitting up the filesystem namespace into multiple parts. Each part will be managed by an individual namenode, resulting in multiple namenodes.

In the following diagram, you will see two namenodes, **Namenode-1 (NN1)** and **Namenode-2 (NN2)**.



Each namenode manages a namespace volume that consists of the namespace metadata and block pool information. The namespace metadata contains the location information of the files present in HDFS. A block pool is a collection of data blocks that belong to a single namespace in a Hadoop cluster.

Both these namenodes have the same set of datanodes in the cluster. The datanodes store blocks for each of the namenodes. However, the two namenodes do not communicate with each other. In the preceding diagram, you see only two namenodes; however, in production environments, you may have more than two namenodes.

With such architecture in place, it is possible to scale the cluster to a large number of nodes, as the memory is not a limiting factor any more. As a result of this architecture, the read/write operations throughput will significantly improve as the load is not on a single namenode. Having multiple namenodes also provides the ability to isolate operations on the cluster. Operations/applications can be targeted to run on specific namenodes, which could help to segregate the critical ones from the non-critical/experimental ones.

# Configuring HDFS Federation

For HDFS Federation to work, the datanodes need a way to identify the different namenodes in the cluster. There are several configuration parameters that need to be added to `hdfs-site.xml`, which are listed in the following table:

Daemon	Configuration Properties
Namenode	<code>dfs.nameservices</code> <code>dfs.namenode.rpc-address</code> <code>dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address</code> <code>dfs.namenode.http-address</code> <code>dfs.namenode.https-address</code> <code>dfs.namenode.keytab.file</code> <code>dfs.namenode.name.dir</code> <code>dfs.namenode.edits.dir</code> <code>dfs.namenode.checkpoint.dir</code> <code>dfs.namenode.checkpoint.edits.dir</code>
Secondary namenode	<code>dfs.namenode.secondary.http-address</code> <code>dfs.secondary.namenode.keytab.file</code>

We saw a few of these configuration properties in [Chapter 2, HDFS and MapReduce](#). The following list defines a few of the important properties used to configure HDFS:

- `dfs.nameservices`: This property defines all the nameservices in the cluster. The nameservice is a name used to uniquely identify an HDFS instance. The values are set as a comma separated list.
- `dfs.namenode.rpc-address`: This property defines the RPC address that handles all client requests.
- `dfs.namenode.https-address`: This property defines the secure HTTP server address for the namenode.
- `dfs.namenode.keytab.file`: This property defines the location of the keytab file. A keytab file is a file that contains principals and encrypted keys. This file is part of the Kerberos configuration, which we will explore in detail a bit later.
- `dfs.namenode.name.dir`: This property defines the location of the fsimage file on the local filesystem. If the value is specified as a comma-separated list of locations, the fsimage file will be replicated on all of the locations for redundancy.
- `dfs.namenode.edits.dir`: This property defines the location of the edits log file. Again, if the value is specified as a comma-separated list of locations, the edits log file will be replicated on all of the locations for redundancy.
- `dfs.namenode.checkpoint.dir`: This property defines the location of the temporary filesystem images to be used by the secondary namenode. If the value is specified as a comma-separated list of locations, the temporary filesystem image file will be replicated on all of the locations for redundancy.
- `dfs.namenode.checkpoint.edits.dir`: This property defines the location of the temporary edits log file to be used by the secondary namenode. If the value is

specified as a comma-separated list of locations, the temporary edits log file will be replicated on all of the locations for redundancy.

These properties when configured are suffixed by the **NameserviceID**. For example, assuming that we have two nameservices: *ns1* and *ns2*, there would be two entries in the *hdfs-site.xml* file; one for *dfs.namenode.rpc-address.ns1* and another for *dfs.namenode.rpc-address.ns2*. Let's look at a practical configuration so you understand these properties better.

As shown in the diagram earlier, *node1.hcluster* and *node2.hcluster* are the nodes that will host the namenodes NN1 and NN2 respectively.

The following are the steps to configure HDFS Federation for a new cluster with the two nodes as namenodes (*node1.hcluster* and *node2.hcluster*):

1. Update the *hdfs-site.xml* file to add the following properties:

```
<property>
    <name>dfs.nameservices</name>
    <value>ns1,ns2</value>
</property>
<property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.rpc-address.ns1</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:8020</value>
</property>
<property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address.ns1</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:8022</value>
</property>
<property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.http-address.ns1</name>
    <value>node1.hcluster:50070</value>
</property>
<property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.rpc-address.ns2</name>
    <value>node2.hcluster:8020</value>
</property>
<property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address.ns2</name>
    <value>node2.hcluster:8022</value>
</property>
<property>
    <name>dfs.namenode.http-address.ns2</name>
    <value>node2.hcluster:50070</value>
</property>
```

2. Copy the updated *hdfs-site.xml* file to all the nodes in the cluster.
3. Format the namenode from user *hduser* on *node1.hcluster* using the following command:

```
$ sudo -u hduser hadoop namenode -format -clusterId <clusterID>
```

4. Specify a unique ID for *<clusterID>*. If this ID is not specified, the unique ID is autogenerated.

- Format the namenode on node2.hcluster using the following command:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hadoop namenode -format -clusterId <clusterID>
```

Here, the <clusterID> is the same ID specified when formatting the namenode on node1.hcluster.

### Tip

If you are adding federation to an existing cluster, that is, if the namenode on node1.hcluster already exists, and you are adding the new namenode on node2.hcluster, you only need to format the namenode on node2.hcluster. You need to make sure that the cluster ID you use when formatting the namenode on node2.hcluster is the same as the one for the namenode on node1.hcluster.

- Start the namenodes on node1.hcluster and node2.hcluster.

The two namenodes should now be ready for use in the cluster. We can verify the two namenodes by viewing the cluster web console of the federated cluster at the following URL: <http://node1.hcluster:50070/dfsclusterhealth.jsp>.

As you see in the following screenshot, the two namenodes are listed under the **Namenodes** section. This page also gives a summary that displays the storage information of the cluster.

Cluster ' CID-2b1b5746-f60c-465a-9f51-cb53bf2f1411 '								
Cluster Summary								
Total Files And Directories : 16								
Total Capacity	: 134.74 GB							
DFS Used	: 192 KB							
Non DFS Used	: 14.60 GB							
DFS Remaining	: 120.15 GB							
DFS Used%	: 0.00%							
DFS Remaining%	: 99.17%							
Namenodes								
Number of namenodes : 2								
NameNode	Blockpool Used	Blockpool Used%	Files And Directories	Blocks	Missing Blocks	Live Datanode (Decommissioned)	Dead Datanode (Decommissioned)	Software Version
node1.hcluster	120 KB	0.00%	15	1	0	3 (0)	0 (0)	2.3.0-cdh5.0.1
node2.hcluster	72 KB	0.00%	1	0	0	3 (0)	0 (0)	2.3.0-cdh5.0.1

- To view the namenode on node1.hcluster, use the following URL:

<http://node1.hcluster:50070/dfshealth.jsp>.

The following screenshot displays the summary information for node1.hcluster. Each namenode will have a common **Cluster ID** but will have a unique **Block Pool ID**.

## Overview 'node1.hcluster:8020' (active)

<b>Started:</b>	Fri May 23 21:55:15 MDT 2014
<b>Version:</b>	2.3.0-cdh5.0.1, r8e266e052e423af592871e2dfe09d54c03f6a0e8
<b>Compiled:</b>	2014-05-06T19:01Z by jenkins from (no branch)
<b>Cluster ID:</b>	CID-2b1b5746-f60c-465a-9f51-cb53bf2f1411
<b>Block Pool ID:</b>	BP-2045622565-10.1.3.101-1400900161326

8. To view the namenode on node2.hcluster, use the following URL:  
<http://node2.hcluster:50070/dfshealth.jsp>.

The following screenshot displays the summary information for node2.hcluster. You will observe that the **Cluster ID** is the same as node1.hcluster; however, the **Block Pool ID** is different.

## Overview 'node2.hcluster:8020' (active)

<b>Started:</b>	Fri May 23 22:01:36 MDT 2014
<b>Version:</b>	2.3.0-cdh5.0.1, r8e266e052e423af592871e2dfe09d54c03f6a0e8
<b>Compiled:</b>	2014-05-06T19:01Z by jenkins from (no branch)
<b>Cluster ID:</b>	CID-2b1b5746-f60c-465a-9f51-cb53bf2f1411
<b>Block Pool ID:</b>	BP-328925859-10.1.3.102-1400903971139

The unique **Block Pool ID** number signifies that the namenodes manage their own block pools and do not interfere with each other's operations. The cluster is now configured with a federated HDFS. Let's now try to test the two namenodes using the following steps:

1. Create a folder on the namespace managed by the namenode on node1.hcluster using the following command:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs dfs -mkdir hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/node1_data
```

2. Create a folder on the namespace managed by the namenode on node2.hcluster using the following command:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs dfs -mkdir hdfs://node2.hcluster:8020/node2_data
```

3. Next, let's list the contents of the two namespaces. To list the contents of the namespace hosted on node1.hcluster and node2.hcluster, use the commands from the following screenshot:

```
[hduser@node1 ~]$ hdfs dfs -ls hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/
Found 3 items
drwxr-xr-x  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 22:32 hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/node1_data
drwxrwxrwt  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 21:20 hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/tmp
drwxr-xr-x  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 21:16 hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/var
[hduser@node1 ~]$
[hduser@node1 ~]$ hdfs dfs -ls hdfs://node2.hcluster:8020/
Found 1 items
drwxr-xr-x  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 22:33 hdfs://node2.hcluster:8020/node2_data
[hduser@node1 ~]$
```

## Configuring ViewFS for a federated HDFS

As you can see for the commands in the preceding screenshot, each namenode was referred to by its name. This is not feasible as each client would need to know the name of each namenode and the files it manages. This is where **ViewFS** comes in. It helps define paths to the different namenodes by using a mount table configuration. The mount table is configured in the `core-site.xml` file.

Edit the `core-site.xml` file by performing the following updates:

1. Update the `fs.defaultFS` property to `viewfs:///` as shown in the following code:

```
<property>
  <name>fs.defaultFS</name>
  <value>viewfs:///</value>
</property>
```

2. Add the following two properties to define the mount points:

```
<property>
  <name>fs.viewfs.mounttable.default.link./n1</name>
  <value>hdfs://node1.hcluster:8020/</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>fs.viewfs.mounttable.default.link./n2</name>
  <value>hdfs://node2.hcluster:8020/</value>
</property>
```

3. Test the defined mount points by listing the files and folders. The following screenshot shows the list of files in each namenode:

```
[hduser@node1 ~]$ hdfs dfs -ls /n1
Found 3 items
drwxr-xr-x  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 22:32 /n1/node1_data
drwxrwxrwt  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 21:20 /n1/tmp
drwxr-xr-x  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 21:16 /n1/var
[hduser@node1 ~]$ hdfs dfs -ls /n2
Found 1 items
drwxr-xr-x  - hdfs supergroup          0 2014-05-23 22:33 /n2/node2_data
```

The results exactly to the results match the commands using the fully qualified name of the namenode.

The cluster is now ready with a federated HDFS.



# Implementing HDFS High Availability

Setting up a cluster is just one of the responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator. Once the cluster is up and running, the administrator needs to make sure the environment is stable and should handle downtime efficiently. Hadoop, being a distributed system, is not only prone to failures, but is expected to fail. The master nodes such as the namenode and jobtracker are single points of failure. A **single point of failure (SPOF)** is a system in the cluster, if it fails, it causes the whole cluster to be nonfunctional. Having a system to handle these single point failures is a must. We will be exploring the techniques on how to handle namenode failures by configuring **HDFS HA (high availability)**.

The namenode stores all the location information of the files in a cluster and coordinates access to the data. If the namenode goes down, the cluster is unusable until the namenode is brought up. Maintenance windows to upgrade hardware or software on the namenode could also cause downtime. The secondary namenode, as we have already discussed, is a checkpoint service and does not support automatic failover for the namenode.

The time taken to bring back the namenode online depends on the type of failure (hardware and software). The downtime could result in **Service Level Agreement (SLA)** slippage as well as the productivity of the data team. To handle such issues and make the namenode more available, namenode HA was built and integrated into Apache Hadoop 2.0.0.

CDH5 comes with HDFS HA built-in. HDFS HA is achieved by running two namenodes for a cluster in an active/passive configuration. In an active/passive configuration, only one namenode is active at a time. When the active namenode becomes unavailable, the passive namenode assumes responsibility and makes itself as the primary active namenode. In this configuration, the two namenodes run on two physically different machines.

The two namenodes in an active/passive configuration are called active namenode and standby namenode respectively. Both the active as well as the standby namenode need to be of similar hardware.

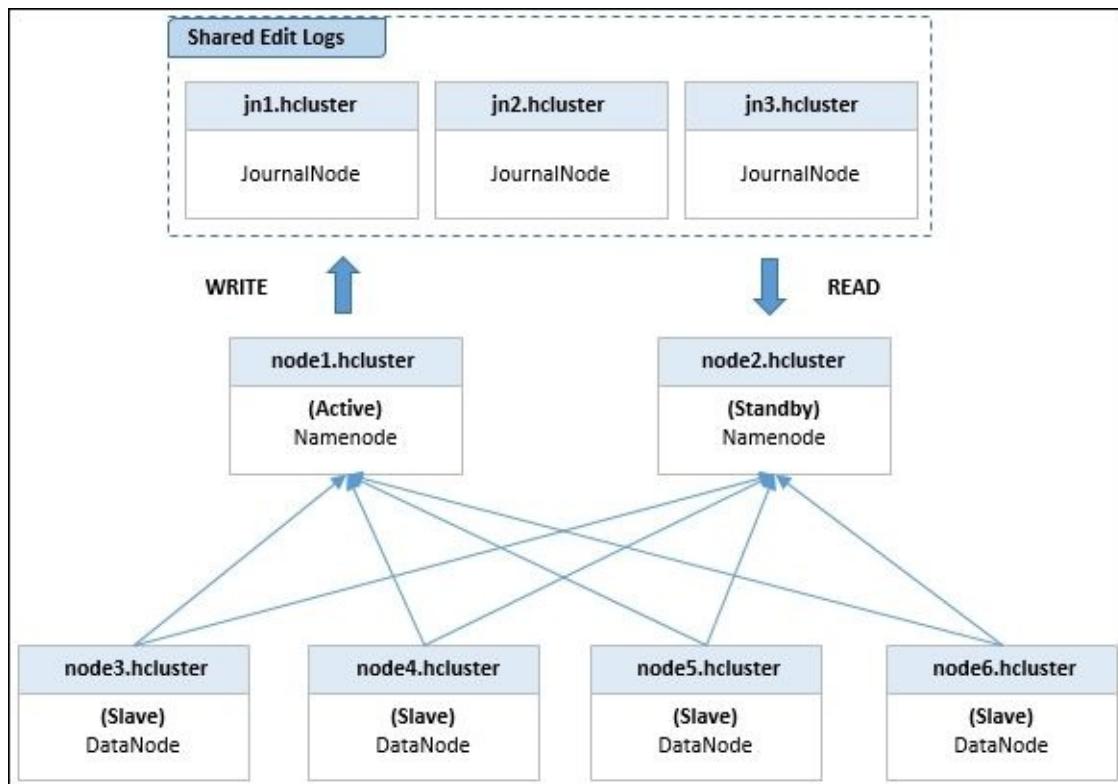
Using CDH5, high availability can be configured using the following two techniques:

- Quorum-based storage
- Shared storage using NFS

# The Quorum-based storage

In the Quorum-based storage HA technique, the two namenodes use a **Quorum Journal Manager (QJM)** to share edit logs. As we already know, edits log is the activity log of all file operations on the cluster. Both the active namenode and the standby namenode need to have their edit logs file in sync. To achieve this, the active namenode communicates with the standby namenode using the **JournalNode (JN)** daemons. The active namenode reports every change of its edits logs file to the JournalNodes daemons. The standby namenode reads the edit logs from the JournalNodes daemons and applies all changes to its own namespace. By doing this, the two namenodes are always in sync.

In the following diagram, you see a typical architecture of HDFS HA using QJM. There are two namenodes, active and standby, that communicate with each other via JournalNodes.



The JournalNodes are daemons that run on JournalNode machines. It is advisable to use at least three JournalNode daemons to make sure the edit logs are written to three different locations allowing JournalNodes to tolerate the failure of a single machine. The system can tolerate the failure of  $(N-1)/2$  *JournalNodes*, where  $N$  is the number of JournalNodes configured.

At any time, only the active namenode can write to the JournalNodes. This is handled by the JournalNodes to avoid the updates of the shared edit logs by two namenodes, which could cause data loss as well as incorrect results. The standby namenode will only have read access to the JournalNodes to update its own namespace.

When configuring HA, the secondary namenode is not used. As you will recall, the

secondary namenode is a checkpoint service that performs periodic checkpoints of the edit logs in the primary namenode and updates the fsimage. The standby namenode in an HA environment performs the checkpoints and does not need a secondary namenode.

The datanodes of the cluster update both the active as well as the standby namenode with the location and heartbeat information, thus making it possible for a quick failover.

When the active namenode fails, the standby namenode assumes the responsibility of writing to the JournalNodes and takes over the active role.

## Configuring HDFS high availability by the Quorum-based storage

There are two types of failover configurations: manual failover, which involves manually initiating the commands for failover and automatic failover, where there is no manual intervention.

To configure HDFS HA, a new property, `NamenodeID` is used. The `NamenodeID` is used to distinguish each namenode in the cluster.

Let's look at the properties defined in `hdfs-site.xml` configuration file to set up HDFS HA:

- **dfs.nameservices**: Just as we did for HDFS Federation, we need to configure the nameservices in use for the cluster. For this configuration, I am not using a federated HDFS. The following is a sample configuration entry for `dfs.nameservices`:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.nameservices</name>
  <value>hcluster</value>
</property>
```

- **dfs.ha.namenodes.[NameserviceID]**: This property defines the unique identifiers for the namenodes in the cluster. The IDs mentioned as values for this property are also referred to as `NamenodeID`. The following is a sample configuration entry for `dfs.ha.namenodes`:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.ha.namenodes.hcluster</name>
  <value>nn1,nn2</value>
</property>
```

- **dfs.namenode.rpc-address.[NameserviceID].[name node ID]**: This property defines the fully qualified RPC address for each configured namenode in the cluster. The following is a sample configuration entry for `dfs.namenode.rpc-address`:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.rpc-address.hcluster.nn1</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:8020</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.rpc-address.hcluster.nn2</name>
  <value>node2.hcluster:8020</value>
</property>
```

- **dfs.namenode.http-address.[NameserviceID].[name node ID]**: This property defines the fully qualified HTTP address for each namenode in the cluster. The following is a sample configuration entry for `dfs.namenode.http-address`:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.http-address.hcluster.nn1</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:50070</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.http-address.hcluster.nn2</name>
  <value>node2.hcluster:50070</value>
</property>
```

- **dfs.namenode.shared.edits.dir**: This property defines the URI that identifies the group of JournalNodes to which the NameNodes will read and write edits. The values are a list of the JournalNode addresses. These addresses point to the location where the active namenode writes the edit logs and is subsequently read by the standby namenode. The values are semicolon separated. The following is a sample configuration entry for `dfs.namenode.shared.edits.dir`:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.shared.edits.dir</name>

  <value>qjournal://node3.hcluster:8485;node4.hcluster:8485;node5.hcluster:8485/hcluster</value>
</property>
```

- **dfs.client.failover.proxy.provider.[NameserviceID]**: This property defines the Java class that HDFS clients use to contact the active namenode. This property helps clients identify the active namenode. Developers can write custom classes for this property. The default class that it comes with Hadoop is `ConfiguredFailoverProxyProvider`. The following is a sample configuration entry for `dfs.client.failover.proxy.provider`:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.client.failover.proxy.provider.hcluster</name>

  <value>org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.ha.ConfiguredFailoverProxyProvider</value>
</property>
```

- **fs.defaultFS**: This property defines the default path prefix used by the Hadoop FS client when none is given. This property is defined in the `core-site.xml` file. The following is a sample configuration entry for `fs.defaultFS`:

```
<property>
  <name>fs.defaultFS</name>
  <value>hdfs://hcluster</value>
</property>
```

- **dfs.journalnode.edits.dir**: This is the complete path of the location where the edits and other local state files on the machines running the JournalNode service are stored. The following is a sample configuration entry for

```

dfs.journalnode.edits.dir:
<property>
  <name>dfs.journalnode.edits.dir</name>
  <value>/tmp/jnode</value>
</property>

```

Apart from the preceding properties, there are properties that are meant for fencing. Fencing is a way to assure that only one namenode writes to the JournalNodes. However, it is possible that when a failover is initiated, the previous active namenode may still serve client requests till the namenode shuts down. The previous namenode shuts down when it tries to write to the JournalNodes. Using fencing methods, this namenode can be shut down as the failover is initiated.

The following are two fencing methods:

- sshfence
- shell

The type of fencing to be used is defined by the `dfs.ha.fencing.methods` property, which is defined by the `hdfs-site.xml` file.

The `sshfence` option provides a way to SSH into the target node and use the `fuser` command to kill the process listening on the TCP port. In other words, it kills the previously active namenode. To perform this action, the SSH needs to happen without a passphrase. For this to work, the `dfs.ha.fencing.ssh.private-key-files` property needs to be configured. The following is a sample configuration entry to set up fencing:

```

<property>
<name>dfs.ha.fencing.methods</name>
<value>sshfence</value>
</property>
<property>
<name>dfs.ha.fencing.ssh.private-key-files</name>
<value>/home/admin/.ssh/id_rsa</value>
</property>

```

In the preceding configuration, we are using the `sshfence` option. The private keys of username, admin, are being used to perform an SSH without passphrase.

Another way to configure `sshfence` would be to use a nonstandard username and port to connect via SSH as shown in the following code:

```

<property>
  <name>dfs.ha.fencing.methods</name>
  <value>sshfence([[:username][:port]])</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>dfs.ha.fencing.ssh.connect-timeout</name>
  <value>30000</value>
</property>

```

A timeout property can be configured to time out the SSH session. If the SSH times out, the fencing mechanism is considered to have failed.

The shell fencing option provides a way to run arbitrary shell commands to fence the active namenode as shown in the following code:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.ha.fencing.methods</name>
  <value>shell(/path/to/my/script.sh -namenode=$target_host-
nameservice=$target_nameserviceid)</value>
</property>
```

The following is the list of variables with reference to the node that needs to be fenced:

Variable	Description
\$target_host	The hostname of the node to be fenced
\$target_port	The IPC port of the node to be fenced
\$target_address	The combination of the preceding two is configured as <host:port>
\$target_nameserviceid	The NameserviceID of the namenode to be fenced
\$target_namenodeid	The NamenodeID of the namenode to be fenced

If a fencing method returns 0, the fencing operation is considered successful. Though fencing is not mandatory for HDFS HA using Quorum Journal Manager, it is highly recommended. If no fencing is configured, a default value needs to be set for the property as shown in the following code:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.ha.fencing.methods</name>
  <value> shell(/bin/true)</value>
</property>
```

Once the configuration files are updated, copy the configurations to all the nodes in the cluster.

# Shared storage using NFS

In this approach, the active and standby namenodes need to have access to a common shared storage such as **Network File System (NFS)**. The active namenode logs a copy of its own namespace modifications on the shared network storage. The standby namenode reads these modifications and applies them to its own namespace and keeps its namespace in sync with the active namenode. In the event of a failover, the standby namenode would have to wait till all the operations from the shared edits log have been applied to its namespace before transitioning into the active state. All datanodes are configured to send to block information and heartbeats to both namenodes. A fencing method needs to be deployed for this approach to make sure that the previously active namenode is shut down before the standby namenode becomes active.

The hardware for the namenode machines in this architecture should be equivalent and just like the hardware setup of a non-HA namenode. The shared storage should be accessible by both the namenodes and should be configured for redundancy to handle failures. Redundancy should be configured for the disk, network, and power. The access and hardware of the shared storage are very critical to this architecture and should be of a high quality with multiple network access paths. Redundancy prevents the NFS (shared storage) from becoming the single point of failure.

## Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS

Almost all the configuration parameters for the `hdfs-site.xml` configuration file are similar to the one we did for Quorum-based storage. However, we need to update the property as shown in the following code to set up HDFS HA using NFS:

```
<property>
  <name>dfs.namenode.shared.edits.dir</name>
  <value>file:///mnt/shared_storage</value>
</property>
```

Here, the property `dfs.namenode.shared.edits.dir` points to a shared directory, which has been locally mounted.

Once you are done deciding and configuring the desired method for HDFS HA (Quorum-based or Shared Storage), you need to perform the following steps:

1. Stop all Hadoop daemons from `hduser` using the following command on every node:

```
$ for x in 'cd /etc/init.d; ls hadoop*'; do sudo service $x stop ; done
```

2. Install the namenode package from `hduser` on the node you want to configure as standby. As per our configuration, it is `node2.hcluster`.

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-hdfs-namenode
```

3. If you are using the Quorum-based storage approach, install the `JournalNode` package from `hduser` on the nodes you want to use as `JournalNodes`. As per our configuration, we would need to install the `JournalNode` package on `node3.hcluster`, `node4.hcluster`, and `node5.hcluster`:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-hdfs-journalnode
```

This step can be skipped if you are using the Shared Storage approach.

4. Start the JournalNode daemon using the following command on all the nodes where they will run:

```
sudo service hadoop-hdfs-journalnode start
```

In our configuration, the nodes are node3.hcluster, node4.hcluster, and node5.hcluster.

5. Next, go to the primary namenode and execute the following command from hduser to initialize the shared edits directory from the local namenode edits directory:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs namenode -initializeSharedEdits
```

6. Next, start the primary namenode from hduser using the following command:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-hdfs-namenode start
```

7. Start the standby namenode from hduser using the following command:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs namenode -bootstrapStandby  
$ sudo service hadoop-hdfs-namenode start
```

8. Restart all Hadoop daemons from hduser on all the nodes using the following command:

```
$ for x in 'cd /etc/init.d; ls hadoop*'; do sudo service $x start ;  
done
```

The preceding steps should start the namenodes on node1.hcluster as well as node2.hcluster along with the other Hadoop daemons. When a namenode starts, it is initially in the standby mode.

Use the hdfs haadmin command to perform the various administrative operations for HDFS HA. To see all the options available with this command, use the hdfs haadmin -help command as shown in the following code:

```
$ hdfs haadmin -help  
Usage: DFSHAdmin [-ns <nameserviceId>]  
    [-transitionToActive <serviceId>]  
    [-transitionToStandby <serviceId>]  
    [-failover [--forcefence] [--forceactive] <serviceId> <serviceId>]  
    [-getServiceState <serviceId>]  
    [-checkHealth <serviceId>]  
    [-help <command>]
```

The following is the description of each option available for the hdfs haadmin command:

- **transitionToActive**: This option is used when you want to change the state of a standby namenode to active.
- **transitionToStandby**: This option is used when you want to change the state of an active namenode to standby.

Usage of the preceding two options is not usually done on production systems as they do not support fencing.

- **failover:** This option is used to perform a failover of the namenodes. Using this flag, the administrator can set the standby namenode to the active state. For our configuration, we can use the following command to set the namenode on node1.hcluster to active:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs haadmin -failover --forceactive nn2 nn1
```

After the namenode enters the standby state, it starts checkpointing the fsimage of the active namenode. The fencing configuration takes effect in case of any failures during failover.

- **getServiceState:** This option is used to print the current status of the namenode. To print the status of the namenodes we have configured, you can use the following commands:

```
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs haadmin -getServiceState nn1  
$ sudo -u hdfs hdfs haadmin -getServiceState nn2
```

- **checkHealth:** This option is used to check the health of the specified namenode. The return value of 0 indicates that the namenode is healthy. A nonzero value is returned if the namenode is unhealthy. As per the current implementation feature, the option will indicate an unhealthy status only if the namenode is down.

The following screenshot shows the summary section of the active namenode:

Overview 'node1.hcluster:8020' (active)	
<b>Started:</b>	Sat May 24 18:15:05 MDT 2014
<b>Version:</b>	2.3.0-cdh5.0.1, r8e266e052e423af592871e2dfe09d54c03f6a0e8
<b>Compiled:</b>	2014-05-06T19:01Z by jenkins from (no branch)
<b>Cluster ID:</b>	CID-2b1b5746-f60c-465a-9f51-cb53bf2f1411
<b>Block Pool ID:</b>	BP-2045622565-10.1.3.101-1400900161326

The following screenshot shows the summary section of the standby namenode:

# Overview 'node2.hcluster:8020' (standby)

<b>Started:</b>	Sat May 24 18:19:47 MDT 2014
<b>Version:</b>	2.3.0-cdh5.0.1, r8e266e052e423af592871e2dfe09d54c03f6a0e8
<b>Compiled:</b>	2014-05-06T19:01Z by jenkins from (no branch)
<b>Cluster ID:</b>	CID-2b1b5746-f60c-465a-9f51-cb53bf2f1411
<b>Block Pool ID:</b>	BP-2045622565-10.1.3.101-1400900161326

## NameNode Journal Status for Quorum-based storage approach

In the Quorum-based storage approach, only the active namenode will be allowed to perform write operations to the JournalNodes. As shown in the following screenshot, this information is displayed under the **NameNode Journal Status** section:

NameNode Journal Status	
<b>Current transaction ID:</b> 31	
<b>Journal Manager</b> <b>State</b>	
QJM to [10.1.3.103:8485, 10.1.3.104:8485, 10.1.3.101:8485]	Writing segment beginning at txid 31. 10.1.3.103:8485 (Written txid 31), 10.1.3.104:8485 (Written txid 31), 10.1.3.101:8485 (Written txid 31)
FileJournalManager(root=/var/lib/hadoop-hdfs/cache/hdfs/dfs/name)	EditLogFileOutputStream(/var/lib/hadoop-hdfs/cache/hdfs/dfs/name/current/edits_inprogress_0000000000000000031)

The following screenshot shows the **NameNode Journal Status** of the standby namenode. In the Quorum-based storage approach, the standby namenode is only allowed to perform read operations on the JournalNodes. Also, this information is displayed under the **NameNode Journal Status** section:

NameNode Journal Status	
<b>Current transaction ID:</b> 34	
<b>Journal Manager</b>	<b>State</b>
QJM to [10.1.3.103:8485, 10.1.3.104:8485, 10.1.3.101:8485]	open for read

Using the preceding steps, an administrator can perform a manual transition from one namenode to the other.

## NameNode Journal Status for the Shared Storage-based approach

The following screenshot shows the **NameNode Journal Status** for the standby namenode in the Shared storage-based approach. As you can see in the following screenshot, the standby namenode in the Shared Storage-based approach is only allowed to read from the shared storage:

NameNode Journal Status		
Current transaction ID: 87		
Journal Manager	Type	State
FileJournalManager(root=/mnt/shared_storage)		open for read
NameNode Storage		
Storage Directory	Type	State
/mnt/shared_storage	EDITS	Active
/var/lib/hadoop-hdfs/cache/hdfs/dfs/name	IMAGE_AND_EDITS	Active

As you can see in the following screenshot, the active namenode in a Shared Storage configuration is allowed to write to the common shared location:

NameNode Journal Status		
Current transaction ID: 88		
Journal Manager	Type	State
FileJournalManager(root=/mnt/shared_storage)	EditLogFileOutputStream(/mnt/shared_storage/current/edits_inprogress_00000000000000000088)	
FileJournalManager(root=/var/lib/hadoop-hdfs/cache/hdfs/dfs/name)	EditLogFileOutputStream(/var/lib/hadoop-hdfs/cache/hdfs/dfs/name/current/edits_inprogress_00000000000000000088)	
NameNode Storage		
Storage Directory	Type	State
/mnt/shared_storage	EDITS	Active
/var/lib/hadoop-hdfs/cache/hdfs/dfs/name	IMAGE_AND_EDITS	Active

# Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability

To perform an automatic failover where no manual intervention is required, we need to use Apache Zookeeper. As you saw in [Chapter 3](#), *Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop*, Apache Zookeeper is a distributed coordination service.

To configure automatic failover, the following two additional components are installed on an HDFS deployment:

- Zookeeper Quorum
- ZK Failover Controller (ZKFC)

The ZooKeeper service is responsible for the following two operations:

- **Failure detection:** The ZooKeeper service is responsible for maintaining a persistent session of the active namenode in the cluster. If the namenode crashes, the session will expire. This will notify the other namenode that a failover needs to be initiated.
- **Active NameNode elections:** ZooKeeper implements the feature of leader election that can be used to elect an active namenode whenever a namenode crashes.

The **ZKFC** component is a ZooKeeper client that helps in monitoring and managing the state of the namenode. A ZKFC service runs on each machine that runs a namenode.

The ZKFC service is responsible for the following operations:

- **Health monitoring:** ZKFC performs namenode health checks by pinging its local namenode periodically and expecting a response. The namenode needs to respond to the ping requests consistently and periodically to communicate its good health status. If the response is not received correctly, the ZKFC considers the namenode to be unhealthy or down.
- **ZooKeeper session management:** This is the most important operation of the ZooKeeper. The namenode maintains a persistent state in ZooKeeper indicating that it is active and healthy. Along with the session information, the namenode also maintains a special znode known as the “lock” znode. As soon as the active namenode fails, the session expires, notifying us that the namenode has failed.
- **ZooKeeper-based election:** The ZKFC constantly checks whether the local namenode is healthy. It constantly keeps an eye on whether there is a lock on the znode held by any other node. If there is no lock, the ZKFC tries to acquire the lock and initiates the failover to set the local namenode as the active namenode.

The ZooKeeper daemons typically run on three or five nodes (number of nodes should be an odd number) and can be collocated with the active and standby namenodes.

Perform the following steps as user `hduser` to configure ZooKeeper for automatic failover:

1. Shut down the entire cluster before configuring ZooKeeper using the following command on every node:

```
$ for x in 'cd /etc/init.d; ls hadoop*'; do sudo service $x stop; done
```

2. Install ZooKeeper on all the nodes that need to be used as ZooKeeper nodes using the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install zookeeper-server
```

3. Start the ZooKeeper service using the following commands:

```
$ sudo service zookeeper-server init --myid=1 --force  
$ sudo service zookeeper-server start
```

4. Install the ZKFC Failover controller on all nodes that host the namenodes using the following command:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-hdfs-zkfc
```

5. Update the hdfs-site.xml file to include the following property and copy to all the nodes:

```
<property>  
  <name>dfs.ha.automatic-failover.enabled</name>  
  <value>true</value>  
</property>
```

6. Update the core-site.xml to include the following property and copy it to all the nodes:

```
<property>  
  <name>ha.zookeeper.quorum</name>  
  <value>node1.hcluster:2181, node2.hcluster:2181,  
node3.hcluster:2181</value>  
</property>
```

7. Initialize the **High Availability (HA)** state in ZooKeeper using the following command from one of the namenodes:

```
$ hdfs zkfc -formatZK
```

This command creates a znode in ZooKeeper, which is used by the automatic failover system to store its data.

8. Restart all Hadoop daemons on all the nodes using the following command:

```
$ for x in 'cd /etc/init.d; ls hadoop*'; do sudo service $x start; done
```

9. Start the ZooKeeper failover controller on the machines hosting the namenodes using the following command:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-hdfs-zkfc start
```

Your cluster is now configured for automatic failover. You can test this configuration by manually killing the active the namenode using `kill -9` to see if the failover occurs.



# **Jobtracker high availability**

In MRv1, if the jobtracker fails, all running jobs and tasks are lost. Also, the jobtracker service along with its jobs need to be manually restarted. To avoid these issues, the jobtracker needs to be configured for high availability. CDH5 comes inbuilt with the jobtracker HA package.

# Configuring jobtracker high availability

Use the following steps from user hduser to configure and HA jobtracker for your cluster:

1. Stop all the tasktrackers by executing the following command on all the nodes that host tasktrackers:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-tasktracker stop
```

2. Stop the jobtracker by executing the following command on the node that hosts the jobtracker:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtracker stop
```

3. Remove the installed jobtracker using the following command from node1.hcluster:

```
$ sudo yum remove hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtracker
```

4. Install the following HA jobtracker package on two independent nodes, which in our case would be node1.hcluster and node2.hcluster:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtrackerha
```

5. If you intend to use automatic failover for the jobtracker, install the ZooKeeper failover controller using the following command on node1.hcluster and node2.hcluster:

```
$ sudo yum install hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-zkfc
```

6. Update the mapred-site.xml file to include the following properties and copy it to all the nodes in the cluster:

```
<property>
  <name>mapred.job.tracker</name>
  <value>myjobtracker</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.jobtrackers.myjobtracker</name>
  <value>jt1,jt2</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.jobtracker.rpc-address.myjobtracker.jt1</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:8021</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.jobtracker.rpc-address.myjobtracker.jt2</name>
  <value>node2.hcluster:8022</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.job.tracker.http.address.myjobtracker.jt1</name>
  <value>0.0.0.0:50030</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.job.tracker.http.address.myjobtracker.jt2</name>
```

```

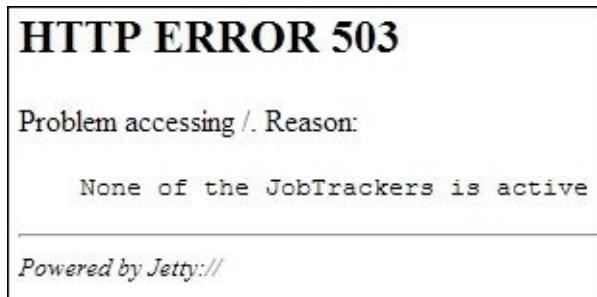
<value>0.0.0.0:50031</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.jobtracker.rpc-address.myjobtracker.jt1</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:8023</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.jobtracker.rpc-address.myjobtracker.jt2</name>
  <value>node2.hcluster:8024</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.jobtracker.http-redirect-
address.myjobtracker.jt1</name>
  <value>node1.hcluster:50030</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.jobtracker.http-redirect-
address.myjobtracker.jt2</name>
  <value>node2.hcluster:50031</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.fencing.methods</name>
  <value>shell(/bin/true)</value>
</property>

```

- Start the HA jobtracker daemons on all on the nodes for the jobtrackers. For our configuration, execute the following command on node1.hcluster and node2.hcluster:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtrackerha start
```

- If automatic failover is not set up, both jobtrackers will start in the standby state. If you try visiting the URL <http://node1.hcluster:50030/>, the page will be redirected with a message as shown in the following screenshot:



- To transition jobtracker jt1 to active state, use the following command:

```
$ sudo -u mapred hadoop mrhaadmin -transitionToActive jt1
```

Your high available jobtracker is now configured. However, the failover has to be done manually in case the active jobtracker fails.

# Configuring automatic failover for jobtracker high availability

To configure automatic failover, use the following steps:

1. Add the following properties to `mapred-site.xml` and copy it to all the nodes in the cluster:

```
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.automatic-failover.enabled</name>
  <value>true</value>
</property>
<property>
  <name>mapred.ha.zkfc.port</name>
  <value>8018</value>
</property>
```

2. Add the following property to `core-site.xml` file and copy it to all the nodes in the cluster:

```
<property>
  <name>ha.zookeeper.quorum</name>
  <value>node3.hcluster:2181, node4.hcluster:2181, node5.hcluster:2181
</value>
</property>
```

3. Initialize the HA state of the jobtracker in ZooKeeper using one of the following commands:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-zkfc init
$ sudo -u mapred hadoop mrzkfc -formatZK
```

4. Enable automatic failover by starting the ZooKeeper failover controller and the HA jobtracker on the jobtracker nodes using the following commands:

```
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-zkfc start
$ sudo service hadoop-0.20-mapreduce-jobtrackerha start
```

Your cluster is now configured for automatic failover of HA jobtracker. You can test this configuration by manually killing the active jobtracker using `kill -9` to see whether the failover occurs.

With this knowledge, as an administrator, you can now set up a robust highly available Hadoop cluster running CDH5.



# Summary

In this chapter, we covered the architecture and implementation of HDFS Federation, which is useful for splitting the namespace into multiple parts and managing them separately. Then we implemented HDFS high availability by configuring two namenodes as an active/passive configuration. We also configured jobtracker high availability by configuring two jobtrackers in an active/passive configuration. Both HDFS HA and jobtracker HA can be configured for manual failover or automatic failover using Apache ZooKeeper.

In the next chapter, we will learn the architecture and implementation of Cloudera Manager, Cloudera's Apache Hadoop administration tool. We will cover all of its features and how it can be used to administer a cluster running CDH5.



# Chapter 5. Using Cloudera Manager

With the knowledge acquired so far, you are now equipped with all the steps and operations needed to set up a cluster via the command line. Up until now, we performed all the operations and configurations manually from the terminal. This is doable when the number of nodes in a cluster is few. But as the number of nodes in a cluster grows, installing CDH and its components manually on all the nodes would be a cumbersome task. Moreover, managing those nodes would be difficult. To solve these problems, Cloudera built **Cloudera Manager**. In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- Understanding the architecture of Cloudera Manager
- Installing Cloudera Manager
- Navigating Cloudera Manager Web Console
- Configuring HDFS HA using Cloudera Manager

# Introducing Cloudera Manager

Cloudera Manager is a web-browser-based administration tool to manage Apache Hadoop clusters. It is the centralized command center to operate the entire cluster from a single interface. Using Cloudera Manager, the administrator gets visibility for each and every component in the cluster.

A few of the important features of Cloudera Manager are listed as follows:

- It provides an easy-to-use web interface to install and upgrade CDH across the cluster.
- Each node in the cluster can be assigned roles and can be configured accordingly. It allows the starting and stopping of services across all nodes from a single web interface.
- It provides complete information for each node, for example, CPU, memory disk, and network statuses.

Cloudera Manager is available in the following two editions:

- Cloudera Manager Standard (free)
- Cloudera Manager Enterprise (licensed)

Cloudera Manager Standard Edition, though free, is a feature packed tool that can be used to deploy and manage Apache Hadoop clusters with no limitation on the number of nodes. However, there are a few features that are not part of the standard edition. These are as follows:

- **Lightweight Directory Access Protocol ( LDAP )** authentication
- Alerts via **SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)**
- Operational reports and support integration
- Enhanced cluster statistics
- Disk quota management

These features and a few more are part of the enterprise edition. To get the Cloudera Manager Enterprise Edition, you need to purchase a license. However, as of now, you can try the Enterprise Edition free for 60 days.

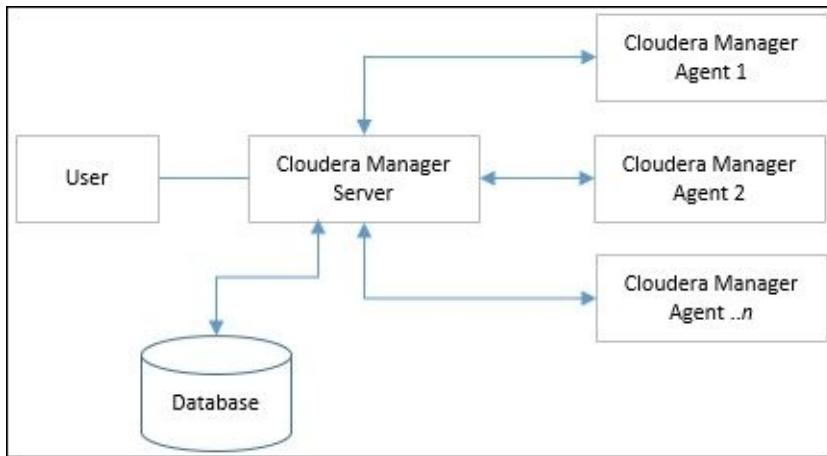


# Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture

Before we go into installing and using Cloudera Manager, you need to understand the architecture of Cloudera Manager and how it functions. Cloudera Manager is composed of the following two parts:

- Cloudera Manager Server
- Cloudera Manager Agent

The following diagram depicts the Cloudera Manager architecture:



The **Cloudera Manager Server** is the master service that manages the data model of the entire cluster in a database. The data model contains information regarding the services, roles, and configurations assigned for each node in the cluster.

The Cloudera Manager Server is responsible for performing the following functions:

- It communicates with Cloudera Manager Agents that are installed on each node of the cluster and assigns tasks as well as checking the health of each agent by monitoring its periodic heartbeats.
- It provides an administrator web interface for the end user to perform administrator operations.
- It calculates and displays dashboards of the health for the entire cluster.
- It monitors the important parameters such as disk usage, CPU, and RAM for each node in the cluster. It also allows full control on the Hadoop daemons running on the cluster.
- It manages the Kerberos credentials for the services running on the cluster. Kerberos is the tool used to manage the authentication and authorization requirements of the cluster.
- It exposes a set of easy-to-use APIs that helps developers write their own applications to interact with the Cloudera Manager Server.

The Cloudera Manager Agent is installed on each node of the cluster. It is responsible for

accepting tasks from the Cloudera Manager Server and performs the starting and stopping of Hadoop daemons on its own node. It is also responsible for gathering all system-level information and statistics and is relayed back to the Cloudera Manager Server.

All communication between the server and its agents is done over HTTP(S). The user also connects to the server using a web browser via HTTP(S). The user uses the web application to perform all the administrator operations.



# Installing Cloudera Manager

Cloudera Manager can be installed using the following two methods:

- Automatic installation
- Manual installation

In this section, we will walk through the steps for automatic installation as most of the configurations are handled efficiently by Cloudera Manager itself.

For this demonstration, we will be using the following machine configuration for the Cloudera Manager Server:

- **Operating system:** CentOS 6.4
- **RAM:** 4 GB
- **CPU:** 4 CPU cores
- **Disk space:** 50 GB

For the machines running the Cloudera Manager Agents, we will use the following configuration:

- **Operating system:** CentOS 6.4
- **RAM:** 4 GB
- **CPU:** 4 CPU cores
- **Disk space:** This will depend on the volume of data you want to store in your cluster

## Note

For a complete list of all the hardware and software requirements, visit the following Cloudera website:

[http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CM4Ent/latest/Cloudera-Manager-Installation-Guide/cmig\\_cm\\_requirements.html](http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CM4Ent/latest/Cloudera-Manager-Installation-Guide/cmig_cm_requirements.html)

The following are the steps to install Cloudera Manager Server and Cloudera Manager Agents on a cluster:

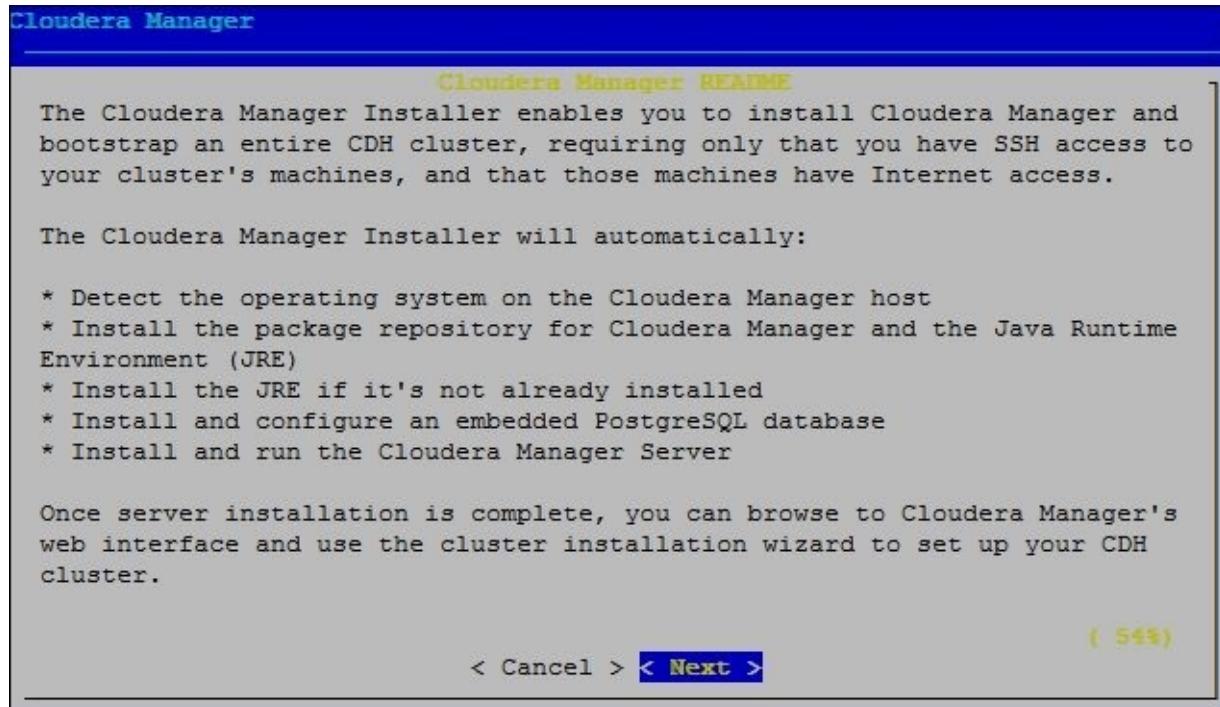
1. Ensure that all nodes participating in the cluster can communicate with each other over SSH and have their hostnames configured correctly.
2. Download the Cloudera Manager binary from the location at  
<http://www.cloudera.com/content/support/en/downloads.html>.
3. Once downloaded, modify the downloaded binary file to be executable using the following command:

```
$ chmod u+x cloudera-manager-installer-bin
```

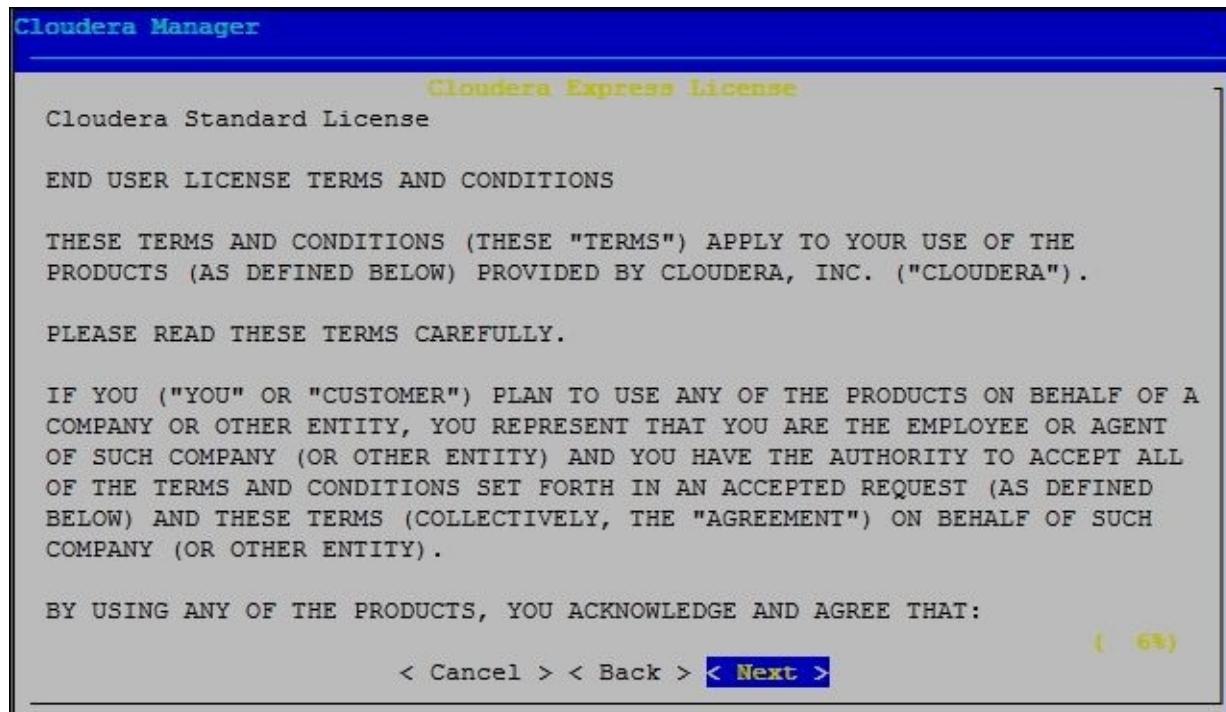
4. Next, update the config directory under /etc/selinux and then set SELINUX=disabled to disable **Security-Enhanced Linux (SELinux)**. This is required for the installation of Cloudera Manager and can be re-enabled after installation.
5. Start the installation of Cloudera Manager using the following command:

```
$ ./cloudera-manager-installer-bin
```

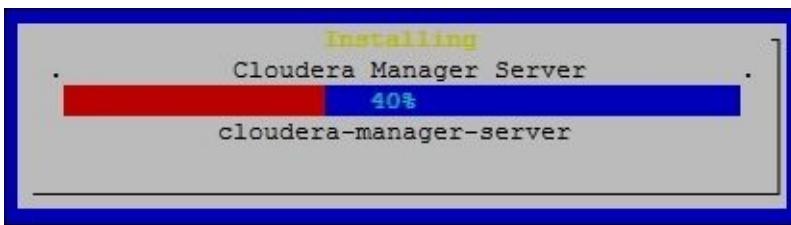
As shown in the previous screenshot, the installer starts with the Cloudera Manager **README** screen. The **README** page describes all the steps the Cloudera Manager installer will perform to install the Cloudera Manager Server and its agents. Select **Next** to proceed.



6. You will be presented with the **Cloudera Express License** screen as shown in the following screenshot. Select **Next** to proceed and accept the license.



7. On accepting the license, you will be prompted with the **Oracle Binary Code License Agreement**. Select **Next** and accept the license.
8. On accepting the Oracle Binary Code License Agreement, the Cloudera Manager installer starts the installation process, as shown in the following screenshot:



9. After the installation completes, as shown in the following screenshot, a dialog with the URL for the Cloudera Manager Web console is displayed. Click on **OK** and open up a browser to visit the link provided.



10. As shown in the following screenshot, the login screen is displayed for Cloudera Manager. The default username and password is admin.

A screenshot of a login form titled "Login". It has fields for "Username" (with "admin" entered) and "Password" (with "....." entered). There is a checkbox for "Remember me on this computer." and a large blue "Login" button at the bottom.

11. The first time you log in, you will be prompted to select the Cloudera Manager

edition. We will go ahead and install the Cloudera Enterprise Data Hub Edition Trial version, which can be evaluated for 60 days. This gives us enough time to test out all the features of the full version of Cloudera Manager. If you are interested in getting the Cloudera Manager license, you will need to contact Cloudera directly.

### Welcome to Cloudera Manager. Which edition do you want to deploy?

Upgrading to **Cloudera Enterprise Data Hub Edition** provides important features that help you manage and monitor your Hadoop clusters in mission-critical environments.

	<b>Cloudera Express</b>	<b>Cloudera Enterprise Data Hub Edition Trial</b>	<b>Cloudera Enterprise</b>
<b>License</b>	<b>Free</b>	<b>60 Days</b> After the trial period, the product will continue to function as <b>Cloudera Express</b> . Your cluster and your data will remain unaffected.	<b>Annual Subscription</b> <b>Upload License</b> Cloudera Enterprise is available in three editions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Basic Edition</li><li>• Flex Edition</li><li>• Data Hub Edition</li></ul>
<b>Node Limit</b>	<b>Unlimited</b>	<b>Unlimited</b>	<b>Unlimited</b>
CDH	✓	✓	✓
Core Cloudera Manager Features	✓	✓	✓
Advanced Cloudera Manager Features		✓	✓
Cloudera Navigator Auditing Component		✓	✓
Cloudera Navigator Metadata Component (beta)			✓
Cloudera Support			✓

For full list of features available in **Cloudera Express** and **Cloudera Enterprise**, [click here](#).

12. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, will display the list of services that will be installed as part of Cloudera Enterprise Data Hub Edition Trial 5.0.1. Click on **Continue**.

### Thank you for choosing Cloudera Manager and CDH.

This installer will install **Cloudera Enterprise Data Hub Edition Trial 5.0.1** and enable you to later choose packages for the services below (there may be some license implications).

- Apache Hadoop (Common, HDFS, MapReduce, YARN)
- Apache HBase
- Apache ZooKeeper
- Apache Oozie
- Apache Hive
- Hue (Apache licensed)
- Apache Flume
- Cloudera Impala (Apache licensed)
- Apache Sqoop
- Cloudera Search (Apache licensed)
- Apache Spark

You are using Cloudera Manager to install and configure your system. You can learn more about Cloudera Manager by clicking on the **Support** menu above.

**» Continue**

13. In the next step, you will need to enter the hostnames or IP addresses of all machines that are going to be part of your Apache Hadoop cluster. As shown in the following

screenshot, you can enter all the addresses and click on **Search** to check whether they are available:

**Specify hosts for your CDH cluster installation.**

Hosts should be specified using the same hostname (FQDN) that they will identify themselves with.  
Cloudera recommends including Cloudera Manager Server's host. This will also enable health monitoring for that host.  
**Hint:** Search for hostnames and/or IP addresses using [patterns](#).

node1.hcluster, node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, node4.hcluster

SSH Port: 22

14. After you perform the search, all the machines will be listed as shown in the following screenshot along with the response time from each machine. Once you are satisfied with the results, select the required nodes and click on **Continue**.

**Specify hosts for your CDH cluster installation.**

Hosts should be specified using the same hostname (FQDN) that they will identify themselves with.  
Cloudera recommends including Cloudera Manager Server's host. This will also enable health monitoring for that host.  
**Hint:** Search for hostnames and/or IP addresses using [patterns](#).

4 hosts scanned, 4 running SSH.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Expanded Query	Hostname (FQDN)	IP Address	Currently Managed	Result
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node1.hcluster	node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	No	<span style="color: green;">✓ Host ready: 0 ms response time.</span>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node2.hcluster	node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	No	<span style="color: green;">✓ Host ready: 1 ms response time.</span>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node3.hcluster	node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	No	<span style="color: green;">✓ Host ready: 2 ms response time.</span>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node4.hcluster	node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	No	<span style="color: green;">✓ Host ready: 1 ms response time.</span>

15. After the node selection, you will be presented with a few options to perform the cluster installation as shown in the following screenshot. The cluster installation is a five-step process. The installer provides two types of installation options: packages and parcels. Cloudera recommends the use of parcels. After selecting the required options, click on **Continue**.

## Cluster Installation

### Select Repository

Cloudera recommends the use of parcels for installation over packages, because parcels enable Cloudera Manager to easily manage the software on your cluster, automating the deployment and upgrade of service binaries. Electing not to use parcels will require you to manually upgrade packages on all hosts in your cluster when software updates are available, and will prevent you from using Cloudera Manager's rolling upgrade capabilities.

**Choose Method**  Use Packages ?  
 Use Parcels (Recommended) ?

#### Select the version of CDH

CDH-5.0.1-1.cdh5.0.1.p0.47  
 CDH-4.6.0-1.cdh4.6.0.p0.26

**Additional Parcels**  ACCUMULO-1.4.4-1.cdh4.5.0.p0.65  
 None

SQUOOP\_NETEZZA\_CONNECTOR-1.2c5  
 None

SQUOOP\_TERADATA\_CONNECTOR-1.2c5  
 None

More Options  + Add

Example ?  
<http://archive.cloudera.com/cdh5/parcels/latest>

#### Select the specific release of the Cloudera Manager Agent you want to install on your hosts.

Matched release for this Cloudera Manager Server  
 Custom Repository

« Back

1 2 3 4 5 6

» Continue

16. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, provides an option to install **Java Unlimited Strength Encryption Policy Files**. These files are used to set up a secure server. For now, we can leave the box unchecked and click on **Continue**.

## Cluster Installation

### Configure Java Encryption

If your local laws permit you to deploy unlimited strength encryption and you are running a secure cluster, check the checkbox to install unlimited strength encryption policy files.

Install Java Unlimited Strength Encryption Policy Files

« Back

1 2 3 4 5 6

» Continue

17. Next, provide the SSH username and password to log in to the different machines as shown in the following screenshot. As you can see, we are using the root user. For this set up, the root password is the same for all the nodes in the cluster. Once you are done entering the credentials, click on **Continue**.

**Cluster Installation**

**Provide SSH login credentials.**

Root access to your hosts is required to install the Cloudera packages. This installer will connect to your hosts via SSH and log in either directly as root or as another user with password-less sudo/pbrun privileges to become root.

Login To All Hosts As:  root  Another user

You may connect via password or public-key authentication for the user selected above.

Authentication Method:  All hosts accept same password  All hosts accept same private key

Enter Password:  .....

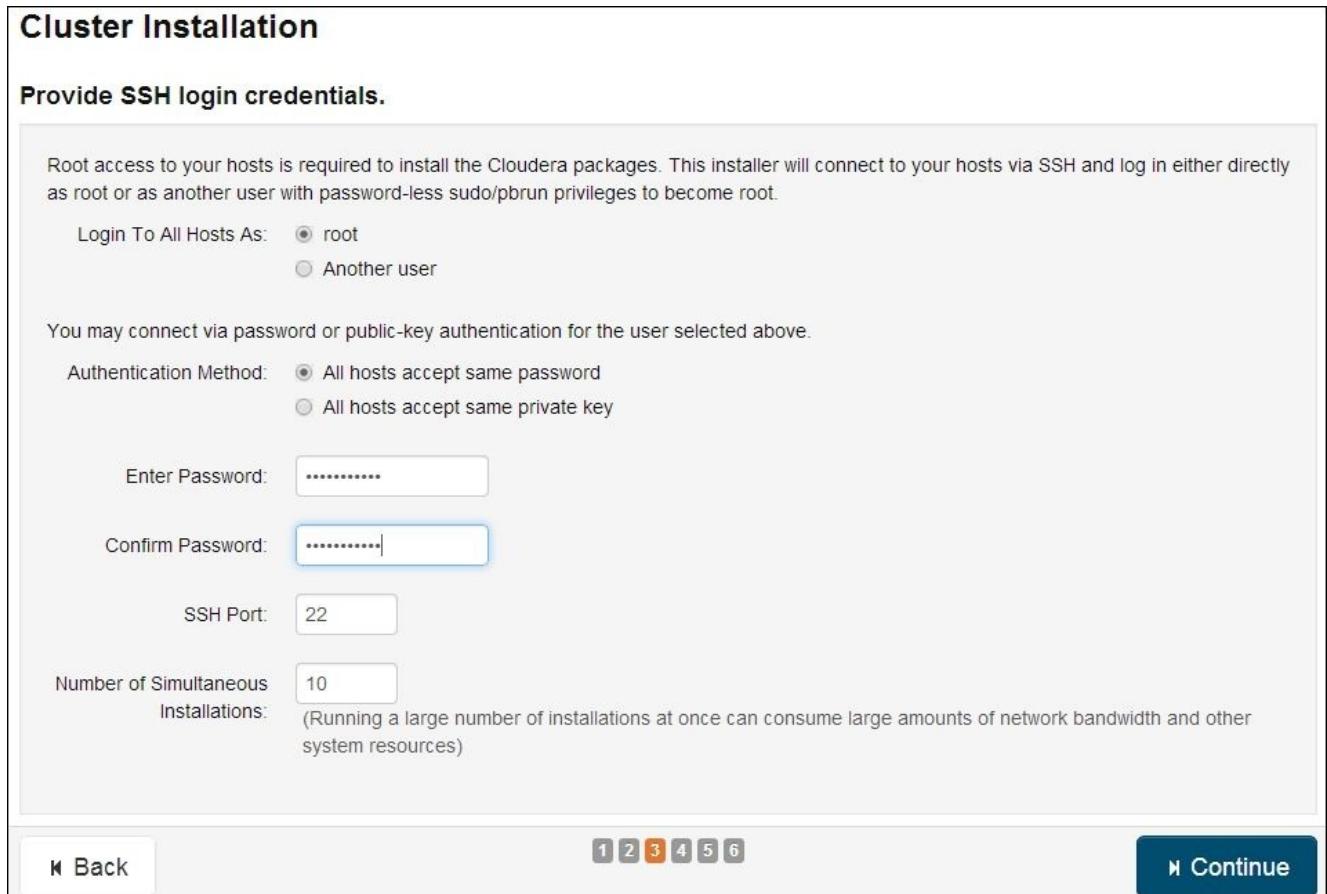
Confirm Password:  .....

SSH Port:  22

Number of Simultaneous Installations:  10  
(Running a large number of installations at once can consume large amounts of network bandwidth and other system resources)

**1 2 3 4 5 6**

**Back** **Continue**



18. The next step starts installing all the Cloudera Manager components to the different machines on the cluster as shown in the following screenshot. This may take a few minutes to complete. If for some reason you want to abort the installation, you can click on **Abort Installation**.

## Cluster Installation

Installation in progress.

0 of 4 host(s) completed successfully. [Abort Installation](#)

Hostname	IP Address	Progress	Status	<a href="#">Details</a>
node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	<div style="width: 25%;"></div>	✳ Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>
node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	<div style="width: 25%;"></div>	✳ Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	<div style="width: 25%;"></div>	✳ Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	<div style="width: 25%;"></div>	✳ Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>

[« Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6

[» Continue](#)

19. After the installation completes, you should see the output as shown in the following screenshot. This confirms that the initial set of Cloudera Manager components have been installed correctly. Also, you will notice that the previously grayed-out **Continue** button is now active. Click on **Continue** to proceed.

## Cluster Installation

Installation completed successfully.

4 of 4 host(s) completed successfully.

Hostname	IP Address	Progress	Status	<a href="#">Details</a>
node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	<div style="width: 100%;"></div>	✓ Installation completed successfully.	<a href="#">Details</a>
node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	<div style="width: 100%;"></div>	✓ Installation completed successfully.	<a href="#">Details</a>
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	<div style="width: 100%;"></div>	✓ Installation completed successfully.	<a href="#">Details</a>
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	<div style="width: 100%;"></div>	✓ Installation completed successfully.	<a href="#">Details</a>

[« Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6

[» Continue](#)

20. After the installation of the initial components of Cloudera Manager, the next step installs the CDH5 parcel as shown in the following screenshot. Once the installation completes, click on **Continue** to proceed.

## Cluster Installation

### Installing Selected Parcels

The selected parcels are being downloaded and installed on all the hosts in the cluster.

CDH 5.0.1-1.cdh5.0.1.p0.47



- After the parcel is installed, all hosts are inspected for correctness as shown in the following screenshot. If there are any errors, a cross mark is displayed next to the failed validation. Click on **Continue** to proceed.

## Cluster Installation

Inspect hosts for correctness

### Validations

- ✓ Inspector ran on all 4 hosts.
- ✓ The following failures were observed in checking hostnames...
- ✓ No errors were found while looking for conflicting init scripts.
- ✓ No errors were found while checking /etc/hosts.
- ✓ All hosts resolved localhost to 127.0.0.1.
- ✓ All hosts checked resolved each other's hostnames correctly and in a timely manner.
- ✓ Host clocks are approximately in sync (within ten minutes).
- ✓ Host time zones are consistent across the cluster.
- ✓ No users or groups are missing.
- ✓ No conflicts detected between packages and parcels.
- ✓ No kernel versions that are known to be bad are running.
- ✓ All hosts have /proc/sys/vm/swappiness set to 0.
- ✓ No performance concerns with Transparent Huge Pages settings.
- ✓ 0 hosts are running CDH 4 and 4 hosts are running CDH5.
- ✓ All checked hosts in each cluster are running the same version of components.
- ✓ All managed hosts have consistent versions of Java.
- ✓ All checked Cloudera Management Daemons versions are consistent with the server.
- ✓ All checked Cloudera Management Agents versions are consistent with the server.

- The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, will prompt you to select the different combination of services that you would like to install. Select the appropriate one and click on **Continue**. As you can see, I have selected **All Services** to get all the services available within CDH5 to our cluster.

## Cluster Setup

Choose the CDH 5 services that you want to install on your cluster.

Choose a combination of services to install.

**Core Hadoop**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, and Sqoop

**Core with HBase**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, Sqoop, and HBase

**Core with Impala**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Sqoop, and Impala

**Core with Search**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Sqoop, and Solr

**Core with Spark**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Sqoop, and Spark

**All Services**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Sqoop, HBase, Impala, Solr, Spark, and Keystore Indexer

**Note:** Please ensure that you have the appropriate license for **Cloudera Impala**, **Cloudera Search**, **HBase**, and **Spark** or contact Cloudera for assistance.

**Custom Services**

Choose your own services. Services required by chosen services will automatically be included. Note that Flume can be added after your initial cluster has been set up.

This wizard will also install the **Cloudera Management Service**. These are a set of components that enable monitoring, reporting, events, and alerts; these components require databases to store information, which will be configured on the next page.

**Include Cloudera Navigator**

1 2 3 4 5 6

« Back

Continue »

23. The next screen provides the options that can be customized under the **Customize Role Assignments** option.

## Cluster Setup

### Customize Role Assignments

You can customize the role assignments for your new cluster here, but if assignments are made incorrectly, such as assigning too many roles to a single host, this can impact the performance of your services. Cloudera does not recommend altering assignments unless you have specific requirements, such as having pre-selected a specific host for a specific role.

You can also view the role assignments by host. [View By Host](#)

The screenshot shows the 'Customize Role Assignments' section of the Cloudera Manager Cluster Setup. It lists three services with their current assignments:

- HBase:** Master (1 New) assigned to node1; HBase REST Server, HBase Thrift Server, and RegionServer (3 New) are listed with 'Select hosts' buttons.
- HDFS:** NameNode (1 New) assigned to node1; SecondaryNameNode (1 New), HttpFS, and NFS Gateway are listed with 'Select hosts' buttons. DataNodes (3 New) are assigned to node[2-4].
- Hive:** Gateway (4 New) assigned to node[1-4]; Hive Metastore Server (1 New), WebHCat Server, and HiveServer2 (1 New) are listed with 'Select hosts' buttons.

At the bottom, there are navigation buttons: 'Back', a page navigation bar (1 to 6), and a large blue 'Continue' button.

Using this screen, you can decide which services need to run on which hosts. After you are done configuring, click on **Continue**.

24. The next step, as shown in the following screenshot, is to configure the database. We are selecting the **Use Embedded Database** option for our installation. After selecting the option, click on **Test Connection** to test the database connections. Once the connections are successfully tested, the **Continue** button will be activated. Click on **Continue** to proceed.

## Cluster Setup

### Database Setup

Configure and test database connections. If using custom databases, create the databases first according to the [Installing and Configuring an External Database](#) section of the [Installation Guide](#).

- Use Custom Databases  
 Use Embedded Database

When using the embedded database, passwords are automatically generated. Please copy them down.

#### Reports Manager

Successful

Currently assigned to run on **node1.hcluster**.

Database Host Name:      Database Type:      Database Name :      Username:      Password:

node1.hcluster:7432

PostgreSQL

rman

rman

Nn07RSqD7h

#### Hive

Skipped. Cloudera Manager will create this database in a later step.

Database Host Name:

Database Type:

Database Name :

Username:

Password:

node1.hcluster:7432

PostgreSQL

hive

hive

D7uFENF8UD

**Test Connection**

**Back**

1 2 3 4 5 6

**Continue**

25. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, displays all the configuration values for the cluster for review. You can update the values as you desire or leave them at the defaults. Once you are done updating, click on **Continue** to proceed.

## Cluster Setup

### Review Changes

Set the following configuration values for your new role(s). Required values are marked with \*.

Parameter	Group	Value	Description
<b>Service Cloudera Management Service</b>			
Service Monitor Storage Directory*	Service Monitor Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a>	/var/lib/cloudera-service-monitor default value	The directory where Service Monitor data is stored. The Service Monitor stores metric time series and health information, as well as Impala query and YARN application metadata if Impala and/or YARN are configured.
Host Monitor Storage Directory* firehose.storage.base.directory	Host Monitor Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a>	/var/lib/cloudera-host-monitor default value	The directory where Host Monitor data is stored. The Host Monitor stores metric time series and health information.
Alerts: Mail Server Hostname*	Alert Publisher Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a>	localhost default value	The IP address or hostname of the mail server to send alerts to
Alerts: Mail Server Username	Alert Publisher Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a>	Default value is empty. Click to edit.	The username to use to log into the mail server
Alerts: Mail Server Password	Alert Publisher Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a>	Default value is empty. Click to edit.	The password to use to log into the mail server. Warning: this password will be sent over the

**Back**

1 2 3 4 5 6

**Continue**

26. The next step, as shown in the following screenshot, starts all the services on the cluster. Once all the services have started successfully, click on **Continue** to proceed.

Command	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
First Run		In Progress	May 28, 2014 4:55:22 PM MDT	

**Command Progress**

Completed 3 of 32 steps.

- Waiting for ZooKeeper Service to initialize  
Finished waiting  
[Details ↗](#)
- Starting ZooKeeper Service  
Completed 1/1 steps successfully  
[Details ↗](#)
- Checking if the name directories of the NameNode are empty. Formatting HDFS only if empty.  
Successfully formatted NameNode.  
[Details ↗](#)
- Starting HDFS Service  
[Details ↗](#)
- Creating HDFS /tmp directory
- Creating HBase root directory

1 2 3 4 5 6

[Back](#) [Continue](#)

27. Once the installation is complete, you will be logged in to the Cloudera Manager Administrator Web console as shown in the following screenshot:

**Status**

- Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1, Parcels)
  - Hosts
  - HBase
  - HDFS
  - Hive
  - Hue
  - Impala
  - Key-Value St...
  - Oozie
  - Solr
  - Sqoop 2
  - YARN (MR2 I...
  - ZooKeeper
- Cloudera Management Service
  - Cloudera Man...

**Charts**

Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1)

Cluster CPU

percent

0 50 100

08:15 08:30

Cluster Disk IO

bytes / second

588K/s 391K/s 195K/s 0

08:15 08:30

Cluster Network IO

bytes / second

4.9K/s

08:15 08:30

HDFS IO

bytes / second

NO DATA

Completed Impala Queries

queries / second

This completes the installation of Cloudera Manager and CDH5 on the cluster. Next, let us look into all the operations available in the Cloudera Manager Web console that could help the administrator manage the Apache Hadoop cluster.



# Navigating the Cloudera Manager Web console

The Cloudera Manager Web console is the control center to manage the entire cluster. Once you are logged in to Cloudera Manager, the landing page displays a wealth of information. The different screens can be visited using the Cloudera Manager toolbar as shown in the following screenshot:



# Navigating the Home screen

The **Home** screen is divided into four different tabs, which are as follows:

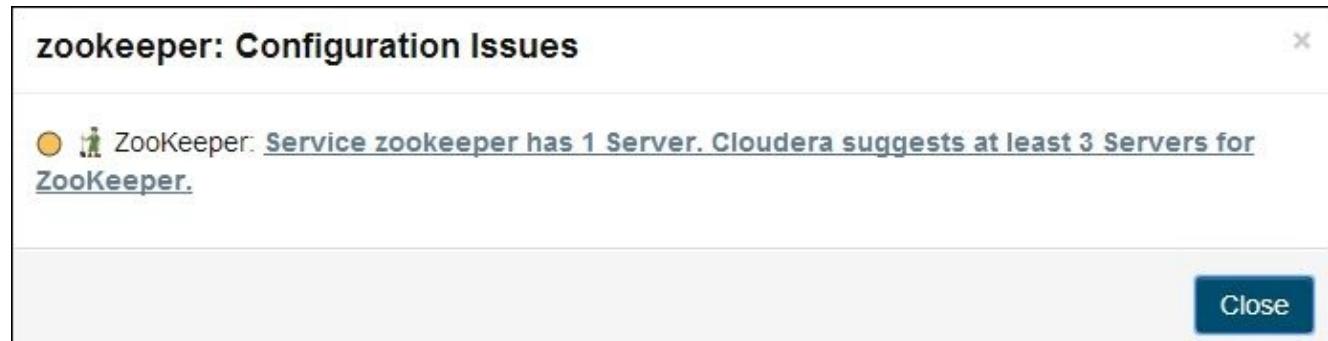
- This **Status** tab displays the overall status of the cluster with a list of all the components running as shown in the following screenshot. Each service displayed can be started and stopped from this interface.

The screenshot shows the 'Status' tab of the Cloudera Manager interface. It lists various Hadoop components under 'Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1, Parcels)'. Each component has a circular health indicator icon to its left. A tooltip 'Concerning Health' is visible over the ZooKeeper entry. The components listed are: Hosts, HBase, HDFS, Hive, Hue, Impala, Key-Value St..., Oozie, Solr, Sqoop 2, YARN (MR2 I...), and ZooKeeper.

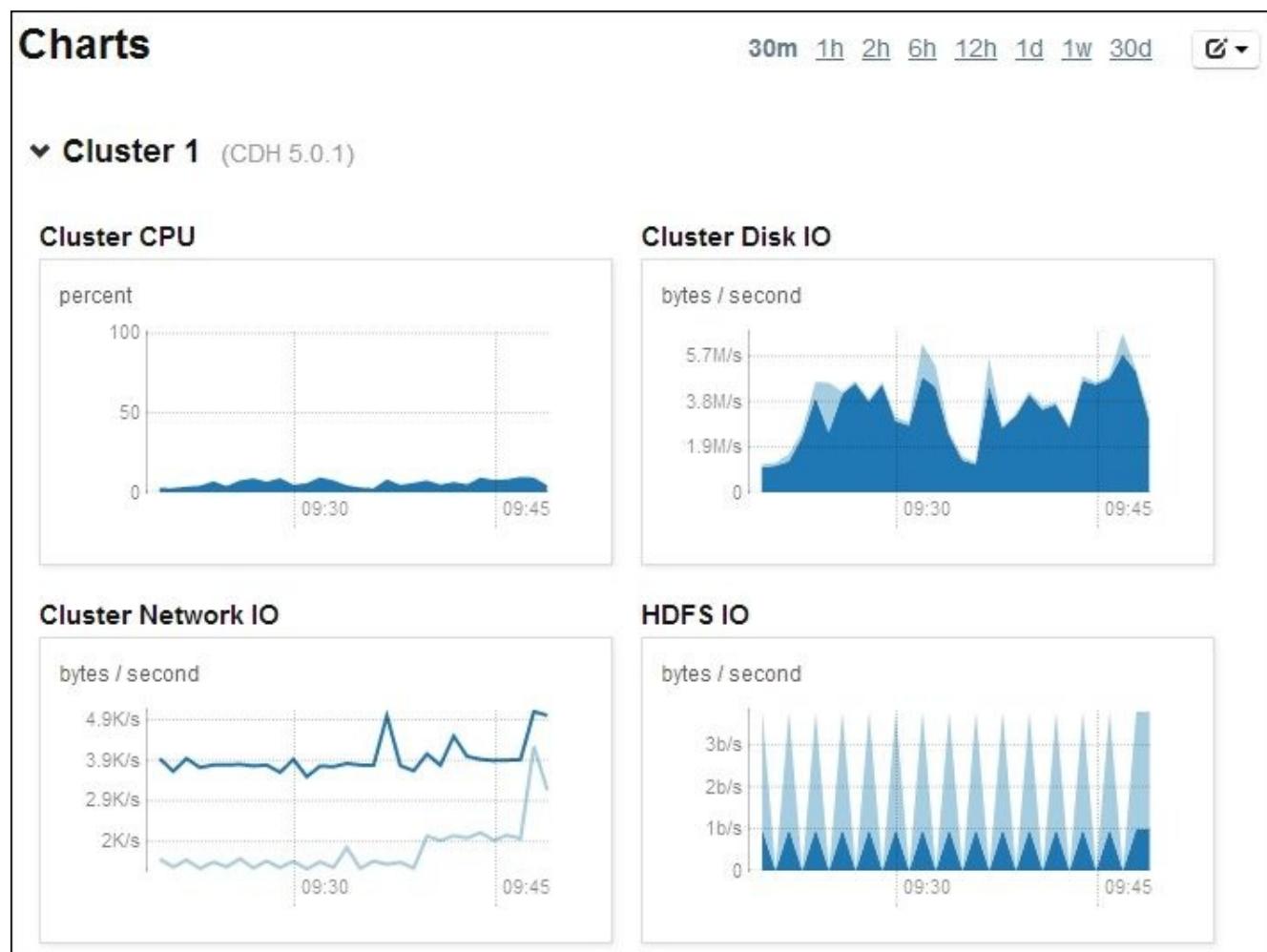
The cluster information is divided into two columns. The first column displays the name of the Hadoop components and the second column displays the important status messages. The circular icon to the left of the component name is the health indicator of the component. The health can be checked by hovering the mouse over the indicator as shown in the following screenshot:



The preceding screenshot indicates that the **ZooKeeper** component has a health concern. The second column gives a few more details indicating that the **ZooKeeper** component has one warning configuration issue. To see the details of these, you can click these indicators, which will pop up the details of the indicator, as shown in the following screenshot. You can further click on the component name to see more details.



The **Status** tab also contains a section that contains charts that display status information of cluster resources. By default, the **Cluster CPU**, **Cluster Disk IO**, **Cluster Network IO**, and **HDFS IO** resources are present on the dashboard, as shown in the following screenshot:



- The **All Health Issues** tab displays the list of components that have health issues as shown in the following screenshot. The screenshot shows that there are two health issues, one for the **hivemetastore** component and one for **jobhistory**. You can see more details by clicking on the individual components listed on the screen as shown in the following screenshot:

**All Health Issues**

Organize By Entity   Organize By Health Test

▼ Cluster 1

-  [hivemetastore \(node1\)](#)  
Process Status
-  [jobhistory \(node1\)](#)  
Process Status

- The **All Configuration Issues** tab displays the list of components that have configuration issues as shown in the following screenshot. The screenshot shows that there are three configuration issues on the cluster. Each issue is described in complete text so you can understand the nature of the issue along with a recommendation. Clicking on any issue will take you to the configuration page of the service and you can resolve the issue there.

**All Configuration Issues**

▼ Cluster 1

-  ZooKeeper: [Service zookeeper has 1 Server. Cloudera suggests at least 3 Servers for ZooKeeper.](#)
-  Hue: [Thrift Server role must be configured in HBase service to use the Hue HBase Browser application.](#)
-  node1.hcluster: [Memory Overcommit Validation Threshold](#)  
Memory on host node1.hcluster is overcommitted. The total memory allocation is 11.2 GiB bytes but there are only 3.7 GiB bytes of RAM (766.7 MiB bytes of which are reserved for the system). Visit the Resources tab on the Host page for allocation details. Reconfigure the roles on the host to lower the overall memory allocation. Note: Java maximum heap sizes are multiplied by 1.3 to approximate JVM overhead.

- The **All Recent Commands** tab lists all the recent commands executed on the cluster. As you can see in the following screenshot, the recent commands give us information that the ZooKeeper service was recently started:

## All Recent Commands

Showing last 40 ▾

Command (Child commands)	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
✓ <a href="#">Start (1)</a>	 ZooKeeper	Finished	May 28, 2014 8:35:04 PM MDT	May 28, 2014 8:35:26 PM MDT
	Completed 1/1 steps successfully.			
✓ <a href="#">Start (2)</a>	 Hive	Finished	May 28, 2014 8:34:55 PM MDT	May 28, 2014 8:35:17 PM MDT
	Service started successfully.			
✓ <a href="#">Start (1)</a>	 Sqoop 2	Finished	May 28, 2014 8:34:28 PM MDT	May 28, 2014 8:34:52 PM MDT
	Service started successfully.			

# Navigating the Clusters menu

The **Clusters** menu on the Cloudera Manager toolbar displays the list of all services installed on the cluster. The following screenshot shows the menu items of the **Services** menu:

The screenshot shows the Cloudera Manager interface with the 'Clusters' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1)' is displayed. The main content area is divided into two columns: 'Services' on the left and 'Other' on the right.

Services	Other
HBase	Dynamic Resource Pools
HDFS	Static Service Pools
Hive	Hosts
Hue	Reports
Impala	Impala Queries
Key-Value Store Indexer	YARN (MR2 Included) Applications
Oozie	
Solr	
Sqoop 2	
YARN (MR2 Included)	
ZooKeeper	

Below the 'Services' section, there is a heading 'Cloudera Management Service' followed by a single item:

C	Cloudera Management Service
---	-----------------------------

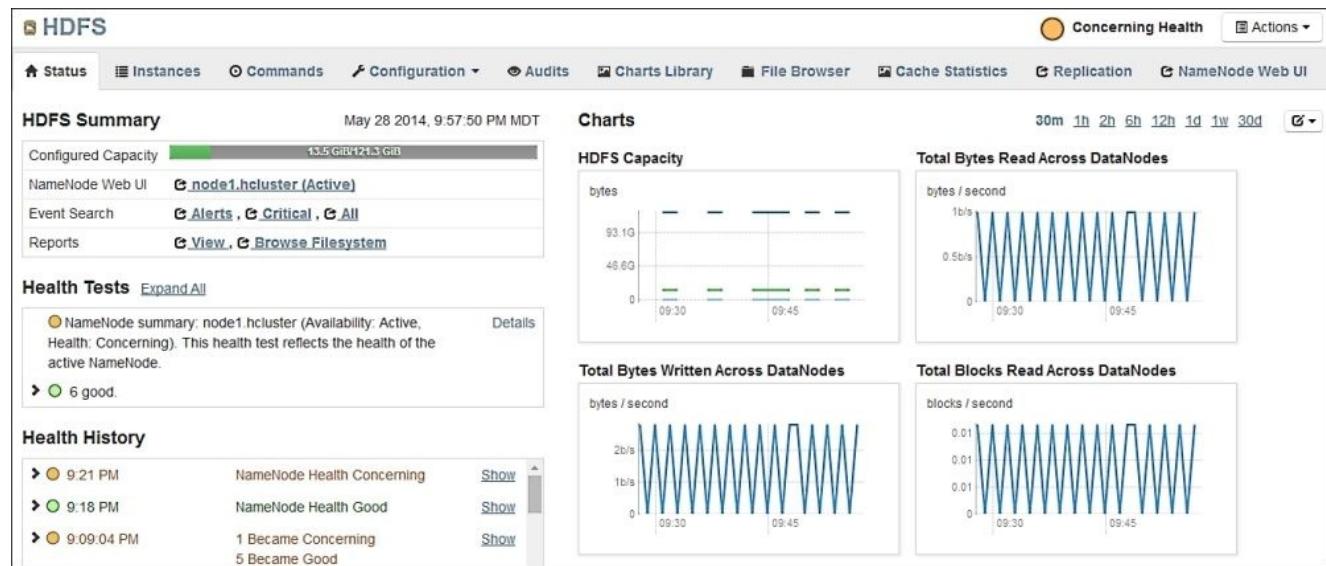
You can click on the services to bring up a detailed view of the selected service. Let us look at one of the services. Each detail window is divided into multiple tabs. For example, if you select the **HDFS** service, the following tabs are displayed:

- **Status:** This tab displays the HDFS summary information along with detailed health information. This page also contains several charts, for example, **HDFS Capacity**, **Total Bytes Read Across DataNodes**, and **Total Bytes Written Across DataNodes**.
- **Instances:** This tab displays the various nodes of the cluster that hosts the HDFS service. Any node that is running the namenode, secondary namenode, or datanode is displayed here along with status, role, and health information.
- **Commands:** This tab displays the list of all the running commands and recent commands executed in relation to the HDFS service.
- **Configuration:** This tab presents a drop-down menu, listing the options to view and edit configurations, role configurations, and an option to view the history of the HDFS configurations along with the configuration options for rollback.
- **Audits:** This tab lists all the actions taken for the HDFS service. This information

helps the administrator understand the activities the service is performing. An option to download the audit log is also available.

- **Charts Library:** This tab lists all the charts related to the HDFS service. The page is divided into groups of charts. You will find charts that display information for the entire service along with the ones for the namespace and datanodes.
- **File Browser:** This tab displays the list of files and folders on HDFS.
- **Cache Statistics:** This tab provides the HDFS caching information.
- **Replications:** This tab provides options to configure schedules and sources for HDFS replication and Hive replication.
- **NameNode Web UI:** This tab links to the namenode web interface.

The following screenshot shows the details for the HDFS service.



# Exploring the Hosts menu

The **Hosts** menu on the Cloudera Manager toolbar displays information of all the hosts that are part of the cluster. The screen is divided into four tabs: **Status**, **Configuration**, **Templates**, and **Parcels**. Let's look into the details of the latter two tabs here:

- **Templates:** This tab provides the administrator with an option to predefine the properties for a specific service or node. For example, a template for the TaskTracker can be created with all the required configuration parameters and saved. Later on, when the administrator needs to add a new TaskTracker in the cluster, he can apply all the required configurations to the new TaskTracker using the template.
- **Parcels:** This tab lists all the parcels installed on the cluster along with the new parcels available for download. Parcels provide an easy way to install the packages on the cluster and it is the Cloudera-recommended method for software management.

# Understanding the Diagnostics menu

The **Diagnostics** menu on the Cloudera Manager toolbar provides the following three menu items:

- **Events:** This screen displays the list of all the events that occur on the cluster. Three types of events are displayed here: **IMPORTANT**, **INFORMATIONAL**, and **CRITICAL**. As there can be several events that occur, a provision to filter events by the type of events is also available. The following screenshot displays an event with severity—**INFORMATIONAL**. The search can be filtered by other types too, for example, **Content**, **Role**, **Hosts**, **Cluster**, and many more.

The screenshot shows the 'Events' screen with a search bar at the top. A single event is listed: "May 29 2014 10:21 PM INFORMATIONAL The health test result for HOST\_DNS\_RESOLUTION has become good: The hostname and canonical name for this host are consistent when checked from a Java process. The health test result for HOST\_DNS\_RESOLUTION\_DURATION has become good: The host DNS resolution duration is 173 millisecond(s)." Below the event, it says "Hosts: node1.hcluster" and "Category: HEALTH\_CHECK". There is a link to "Expand".

- **Logs:** This screen provides a search interface to look into the different logs of services running on the cluster. As shown in the following screenshot, there are several options to search through the logs for specific services. The different services can be selected using the **Select Sources** option.

The screenshot shows the 'Logs' screen. At the top, there is a search bar and a 'Select Sources' dropdown. The 'Select Sources' dropdown is expanded, showing checkboxes for 'All Sources' and various service clusters: Cluster 1 (HBase, Impala, Sqoop 2), Cloudera Management Service (Cloudera Management Service, YARN (MR2 Included), ZooKeeper), and Cloudera Manager (Cloudera Manager). Below this, a table lists log entries. The first entry is from 'node1.hcluster' at 'INFO' level on 'May 29 2014 9:56 PM' in 'CacheReplicationMonitor' source, with message 'Rescanning after 30004 milliseconds' and a 'View Log File' link. The second entry is similar but with message 'Scanned 0 directive(s) and 0 block(s) in 0 millisecond(s)'.

- **Server Log:** The screen displays the Cloudera Manager Server logs as shown in the following screenshot:

## Server Log

```
va/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/jsse.jar:/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/jce.jar:/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/charsets.jar:/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/jfr.jar:/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/classes"}, {"key": "sun.font.fontmanager", "value": "sun.awt.X11FontManager"}, {"key": "sun.cpu.endian", "value": "little"}, {"key": "awt.toolkit", "value": "sun.awt.X11Toolkit"}, {"key": "sun.boot.library.path", "value": "/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/amd64"}, {"key": "java.home", "value": "/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre"}, {"key": "cmf.root.logger", "value": "INFO,LOGFILE"}, {"key": "java.vm.name", "value": "Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM"}, {"key": "net.sf.ehcache.skipUpdateCheck", "value": "true"}, {"key": "java.endorsed.dirs", "value": "/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/endorsed"}, {"key": "python.cachedir.skip", "value": "true"}, {"key": "cmf.jetty.threshold", "value": "WARN"}, {"key": "java.net.preferIPv4Stack", "value": "true"}, {"key": "python.home", "value": "/usr/share/cmf/python"}, {"key": "sun.management.compiler", "value": "HotSpot 64-Bit Tiered Compilers"}, {"key": "java.runtime.name", "value": "Java(TM) SE Runtime Environment"}, {"key": "java.library.path", "value": "/usr/java/packages/lib/amd64:/usr/lib64:/lib:/usr/lib"}, {"key": "file.separator", "value": "/"}, {"key": "java.specification.vendor", "value": "Oracle Corporation"}, {"key": "python.console.encoding", "value": "UTF-8"}, {"key": "java.vm.specification.version", "value": "1.7"}, {"key": "sun.java.launcher", "value": "SUN_STANDARD"}, {"key": "user.timezone", "value": "Navajo"}, {"key": "os.name", "value": "Linux"}, {"key": "path.separator", "value": ":"}, {"key": "java.ext.dirs", "value": "/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/ext:/usr/java/packages/lib/ext"}, {"key": "sun.arch.data.model", "value": "64"}, {"key": "log4j.configuration", "value": "file:/etc/cloudera-scm-server/log4j.properties"}, {"key": "java.specification.name", "value": "Java Platform API Specification"}, {"key": "os.version", "value": "2.6.32-431.11.2.el6.x86_64"}, {"key": "user.country", "value": "US"}, {"key": "java.class.version", "value": "51.0"}, {"key": "java.vendor", "value": "Oracle Corporation"}, {"key": "java.vm.specification.name", "value": "Java Virtual Machine Specification"}, {"key": "org.mortbay.jetty.Request.maxFormContentSize", "value": "10485760"}, {"key": "java.specification.version", "value": "1.7"}], "Uptime": 108013323, "Name": "30447@node1.hcluster", "ClassPath": ".:lib/leveldbjni-1.7-cloudera-2-SNAPSHOT.jar:lib/domaj-1.6.1.jar:lib/jsr305-2.0.1.jar:lib/velocity-1.7.jar:lib/serializer-2.7.1.jar:lib/cxf-bundle-jaxrs-2.7.4.jar:lib/antlr-1.6.5.jar:lib/commons-httpclient-3.1.jar:lib/hibernate-jpa-2.0-api-1.0.1.Final.jar:lib/snmp4j-1.11.3.jar:lib/httpcore-4.1.jar:lib/spring-web-3.0.6.RELEASE.jar:lib/xalan-
```

# Understanding the Audits screen

The **Audits** menu on the Cloudera Manager toolbar lists all the actions/events performed on the cluster in an easy-to-read format. The interface also provides an option to perform a search on the events using advanced search filters as shown in the following screenshot. The screenshot also shows the list of components available as part of the search filter.

The screenshot shows the 'Audits' screen in Cloudera Manager. At the top, there is a search bar with a dropdown menu for filtering by 'Username'. The dropdown menu is open, showing options: 'Username' (selected), 'Command', 'Host Ip Address', 'Service', and 'Role'. To the right of the search bar are time range buttons: '30m', '1h', '2h', '6h', '12h', '1d', '1w', and '30d'. Below the search bar, there are two log entries:

Date	Action	Details
May 29 2014 12:41 PM	GLOBAL-COLLECT-HOST-STATISTICS	Succeeded command global-collect-host-statistics
May 29 2014 12:40 PM	GLOBAL-COLLECT-HOST-STATISTICS	Started command global-collect-host-statistics

# Understanding the Charts menu

The **Charts** menu on the Cloudera Manager toolbar provides an option to create new charts using the **Chart Builder** screen as shown in the following screenshot. You can write a query to select the parameters to create the chart. Once created, you can save the chart.

The screenshot shows the 'Chart Builder' interface. At the top, there is a search bar with placeholder text 'Enter Query, e.g. SELECT cpu\_percent, physical\_memory\_used WHERE category=host'. To the right of the search bar are time range buttons: '30m', '1h', '2h', '6h', '12h', '1d', '1w', and '30d'. Below the search bar is a 'Build Chart' button with a dropdown arrow, and links to 'List of Metrics' and 'Help'. A navigation bar at the bottom includes 'Chart Type' (selected 'Line'), 'Stack Area', 'Bar', 'Scatter', 'Heatmap', 'Histogram', and 'Table'.

# Understanding the Backup menu

The **Backup** menu provides screens to configure replications for HDFS and Hive data. The menu also provides an option to configure schedules for HDFS and HBase snapshots. We will cover these in detail in [Chapter 9, Configuring Backups](#).

# Understanding the Administration menu

The **Administration** menu on the Cloudera Manager toolbar contains all the tools required by an administrator to manage the Apache Hadoop cluster. The **Administration** menu has the following items:

- **Settings:** This screen provides an interface to view and edit all the configuration parameters for Cloudera Manager. The properties are divided into multiple groups. The following is a brief description of each of the groups:
  - **Performance:** This group contains the configuration parameters for Cloudera Manager. By default, the only property defined here is the heartbeat interval setting for agents to respond to the server.
  - **Advanced:** This group contains a few properties, such as agent heartbeat logging directory, command data storage directory, and so on. These properties are very rarely modified.
  - **Thresholds:** This group contains properties with respect to the health status check for the agents.
  - **Security:** This group contains all the properties related to the security of Cloudera Manager.
  - **Ports and Addresses:** This group consists of properties related to the Cloudera Manager services. For example, the hostname, HTTP port for the administrator console, HTTPS port for the administrator console, and the agents port to connect to the server. The following screenshot shows the **Ports and Addresses** group from the **Settings** page:

The screenshot shows the 'Settings' page in Cloudera Manager. The left sidebar has a 'Category' list with 'Performance', 'Advanced', 'Monitoring', 'Security', 'Ports and Addresses' (which is selected and highlighted in blue), 'Other', 'Support', 'External Authentication', 'Parcels', 'Network', and 'Custom Service Descriptors'. The main area has a 'Property' table with columns: Category, Property, Value, and Description. The 'Ports and Addresses' category is expanded, showing four properties: 'Cloudera Manager Hostname Override' (Value: Default value is empty. Click to edit.), 'HTTP Port for Admin Console' (Value: 7180), 'HTTPS Port for Admin Console' (Value: 7183), and 'Agent Port to connect to Server' (Value: 7182). A note at the top right says 'Settings marked will not take effect until after the Cloudera Manager Server has restarted.' and a 'Save Changes' button.

Settings			
Category		Property	Description
Performance		Cloudera Manager Hostname Override	Default value is empty. Click to edit.
Advanced		HTTP Port for Admin Console	7180
Monitoring		HTTPS Port for Admin Console	7183
Security		Agent Port to connect to Server	7182
<b>Ports and Addresses</b>			
Other			
Support			
External Authentication			
Parcels			
Network			
Custom Service Descriptors			

- **Other:** This group consists of few basic properties to configure the look and feel of the Cloudera Manager client.
- **Support:** This group consists of properties related to diagnostic data collection of Cloudera Manager. These properties help configure the frequency and size of the diagnostic data, which can be sent to Cloudera for usage analysis.
- **External Authentication:** This group consists of all the properties related to **Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)** and **Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML)** authentication and authorization.

- **Parcels:** This group contains properties related to parcel package management provided by Cloudera Manager, for example, the parcel local repository directory, remote parcel URLs, and parcel update frequency.
- **Network:** This group provides options to configure the proxy server properties for Cloudera Manager.
- **Custom Service Descriptors:** This group provides options to configure custom add-on services to Cloudera Manager.
- **Alerts:** This screen enables the administrator to configure e-mail alerts for the various services running on the cluster. We will see more of this screen in [Chapter 8, Cluster Monitoring Using Events and Alerts](#).
- **Users:** This screen, as the name suggests is the user management console for Cloudera Manager. By default, the admin user is created for Cloudera Manager. Basic user administration activities, such as add/remove the user, manage privileges, and change user passwords is available on this screen.
- **Kerberos:** This screen provides the administrator with options to set up Kerberos, the system to authenticate and authorize users in Apache Hadoop. We will be using this screen to set up Kerberos in [Chapter 6, Implementing Security Using Kerberos](#).
- **License:** This screen displays the current license for Cloudera Manager. The following screenshot shows the **License** screen of Cloudera Manager:

	Core	HBase	Impala	Search	Spark	Accumulo	Navigator
Cluster 1:	4	4	4	1	-	-	-
Total Nodes	4	4	4	1	-	-	-

As you can see in the preceding screenshot, we are using the trial license for Cloudera Manager. You have the option to stop the trial version using the **End Trial** button or upload a valid enterprise license. The page also displays the current license key along with the license expiry date.

- **Language:** This screen allows you to set the language for Cloudera Manager. The language set here will be the language used for messages such as events and e-mails. The language of Cloudera Manager is derived from the browser's language settings. The following is the screenshot of the **Language** screen in Cloudera Manager:

## Language

Sets the language used for the content of activity events, health events, and alert email messages. The content of log events is always in English.

English

Cloudera Manager's User Interface is controlled by the Language preferences of your browser:

- In Chrome, under Preferences -> Under the Hood -> Language Settings.
- In Firefox, under Preferences -> Content -> Languages.
- In Internet Explorer, under Tools -> Internet Options -> General -> Languages.

**Save Changes**

- **Peers:** This screen provides the administrator with an interface to add peer clusters that are managed by Cloudera Manager. The peer cluster will then become the source from which data, that is, files can be replicated to the currently logged on cluster. Using this feature, you can get files/data (HDFS or Hive data) from a different cluster (peer cluster) and replicate the data in your cluster. The following screenshot shows the **Peers** screen in Cloudera Manager:

## Peers

### Connect Multiple Instances of Cloudera Manager

For HDFS or Hive replication, add as a peer the Cloudera Manager Server that should be the **source** of replicated data. Data from the peer cluster can then be replicated to an HDFS or Hive service managed by the Cloudera Manager Server you are currently logged into.

**Add Peer**

Then, the **Add Peer** screen, shown in the following screenshot, allows you to specify the name of the peer, the peer URL, and the admin credentials of the peer to connect to the peer Cloudera Manager:

### Add Peer

Peer Name  
Source Cluster

Peer URL  
**http://10.1.3.101:7180**

SSL should be used if possible.

Peer Admin Username  
admin

Peer Admin Password  
.....

**Add Peer** **Cancel**

As shown in the following screenshot, once you are done adding the peer, the peer is tested for connectivity and on successful connection, the status is updated to **Connected**:

Peers			Add Peer
Name	URL	Status	Actions
Source Cluster	<a href="http://10.1.3.101:7180">http://10.1.3.101:7180</a>	Connected	Actions ▾



# Configuring High Availability using Cloudera Manager

We know to configure HDFS HA manually using the different commands we learned in [Chapter 4, Exploring HDFS Federation and Its High Availability](#). In this section, we will use Cloudera Manager to configure HDFS HA and see how quickly we can set it up just with a few clicks, making the entire process more efficient.

The following are the steps to configure HDFS HA using Cloudera Manager:

1. Log in to Cloudera Manager, navigate to the **Clusters** menu, and select the HDFS service from the **Services** section.
2. Next, click on the **Instances** tab. The screen should look like the one shown in the following screenshot:

Name	Host	Role Group	Rack	Status	Role State	Health	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned
Any Role Type	Any Host	Any Rack	Any Status	Any Role State	Any Health	All	All	
namenode (node1) (Active)	node1.hcluster	NameNode Default Group	/default	Concerning Health	Started	Concerning		
secondarynamenode (node1)	node1.hcluster	SecondaryNameNode Default Group	/default	Concerning Health	Started	Concerning		
datanode (node2)	node2.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good		
datanode (node3)	node3.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good		
datanode (node4)	node4.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good		

3. Click on the **Enable High Availability** button to bring up the four step wizard to configure high availability as shown in the following screenshot:

Hostname	IP	Rack	Status	Standby NameNode	JournalNode	Nameservice	Roles Currently Assigned To Host
Any Name	Any IP	Any Rack	All			Any	Roles
node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	/default	Concerning Health	n/a		(NameNode) (SecondaryNameNode)	16 role(s) ➤
node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	/default	Good Health		✓		5 role(s) ➤
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	/default	Good Health		✓		5 role(s) ➤
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	/default	Good Health		✓		5 role(s) ➤

Select the node that will host the standby namenode and the nodes that will host the Journal Node daemons. In the following screenshot, you will see that we have selected node2.hcluster to be the standby namenode and node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, and node4.hcluster to host the Journal Node daemons. After selecting the nodes, click on **Continue**.

4. The next screen provides the option to define the nameservice name as shown in the following screenshot:

**Enable High Availability**

**Name Nameservice**

Enabling High Availability creates a new nameservice. Accept the default name **null** or provide another name in **Nameservice Name**.

**Nameservice Name**

5. In the **Review Changes** screen, you will need to update the values for the **JournalNode Edits Directory** option for all the machines that host the Journal Node daemon. As you can see in the following screenshot, I have set this property to be `/tmp/jndata` for nodes: node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, and node4.hcluster. After setting these values, click on **Continue**.

## Enable High Availability

### Review Changes

Set the following configuration values for your new role(s). Required values are marked with \*.

Parameter	Value	Description
<b>Service HDFS</b>		
NameNode Data Directories*	<input type="text"/> node1.hcluster /dfs/nn <input type="text"/> node2.hcluster /dfs/nn <input type="text"/> node3.hcluster /tmp/jndata <input type="text"/> node4.hcluster /tmp/jndata	Inherited from: NameNode Default Group Determines where on the local file system the NameNode should store the name table (fsimage). For redundancy, enter a comma-delimited list of directories to replicate the name table in all of the directories. Typical values are /data/N/dfs/nn where N=1..3.
JournalNode Edits Directory*	<input type="text"/> node2.hcluster /tmp/jnodedata <input type="text"/> node3.hcluster /tmp/jnodedata <input type="text"/> node4.hcluster /tmp/jnodedata	dfs.journalnode.edits.dir Directory on the local file system where the NameNode's edits are written.
		<a href="#">Reset to empty default value</a>

### Extra Options

This command can optionally delete any existing stale data left over due to a previous attempt to enable High Availability. These options should generally not be changed.

- Force initialize the ZooKeeper ZNode for autofailover. Any previous ZNode used for this nameservice will be overwritten.
- Clear any existing data present in name directories of Standby NameNode.  
Make sure you have backed up any existing data in the name directories of Standby NameNode.
- Clear any existing data present in the JournalNodes' edits directory for this nameservice.  
Make sure you have backed up any existing data in the edits directory on **all** hosts running JournalNodes.

6. In the final step, all the services that require a restart are restarted and the new configuration for clients of the services in the cluster are deployed on the cluster. The following screenshot is a partial screenshot of the successful final step:

Enable High Availability				
Command	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable High Availability	HDFS	Finished	May 29, 2014 11:37:56 PM MDT	May 29, 2014 11:42:00 PM MDT
Successfully enabled High Availability and Automatic Failover				
<b>Command Progress</b>				
Completed 20 of 20 steps.				

We have successfully configured HDFS HA in six easy steps using Cloudera Manager.

This is the real power of Cloudera Manager, which in turn helps the administrator carry out tasks efficiently.



# Summary

In this chapter, you were introduced to Cloudera Manager and learned some of its important features. You also got to know about its architecture and how it works with its agents to collect information from the different nodes in the cluster. We then installed Cloudera Manager and navigated the important screens of the web console so you understand its different options and features. We also configured HDFS HA using Cloudera Manager to demonstrate the ease of using Cloudera Manager for administrative activities.

In the next chapter, we will dive into the security aspects of Apache Hadoop, dealing with authentication and authorization of users and services using Kerberos.



# Chapter 6. Implementing Security Using Kerberos

So far, we have covered all that is required to set up an Apache Hadoop cluster running CDH5 and managed by Cloudera Manager. With the cluster now ready to serve large volumes of data to users, the administrator needs to take into account the different users who will be accessing the system. In a production environment, organizations are very stringent in terms of security and expect their data and services to be secure. The administrator needs to have the tools to secure the Apache Hadoop cluster in their armor, and allow only authenticated users to access the cluster. Apart from authorization, the administrator has to be careful about what services in the cluster a user can access. Using **Kerberos**, the administrator can set up a highly secure cluster with robust authentication for users and services.

In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- Understanding authentication and authorization
- Introduction to Kerberos
- Understanding the Kerberos architecture
- Installing Kerberos
- Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop
- Configuring Service Level Authorization in Apache Hadoop

# Understanding authentication and authorization

In simple terms, authentication is the process of establishing the truth of an entity. Here, the entity could be a user or service on the network. For example, when you log in to your e-mail account, the e-mail server authenticates you based on your username and password. In almost every organization, the users who are part of the organization's network need to be authenticated before they are able to successfully log on to the network. Once the user is authenticated, the user should be restricted to use only the services to which the user is authorized. **Authorization** defines all the resources that a user can access or use. An example of the authorization is clearly visible on a Linux system. Every file and directory has permissions associated with them. These permissions decide which user can read, write, or access the file or directory.



# Introducing Kerberos

Kerberos is a network authentication protocol that has been designed to provide a robust authentication solution by employing secret key cryptography. **Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)** has implemented a free version of this protocol, which is widely used.

Kerberos addresses the following requirements:

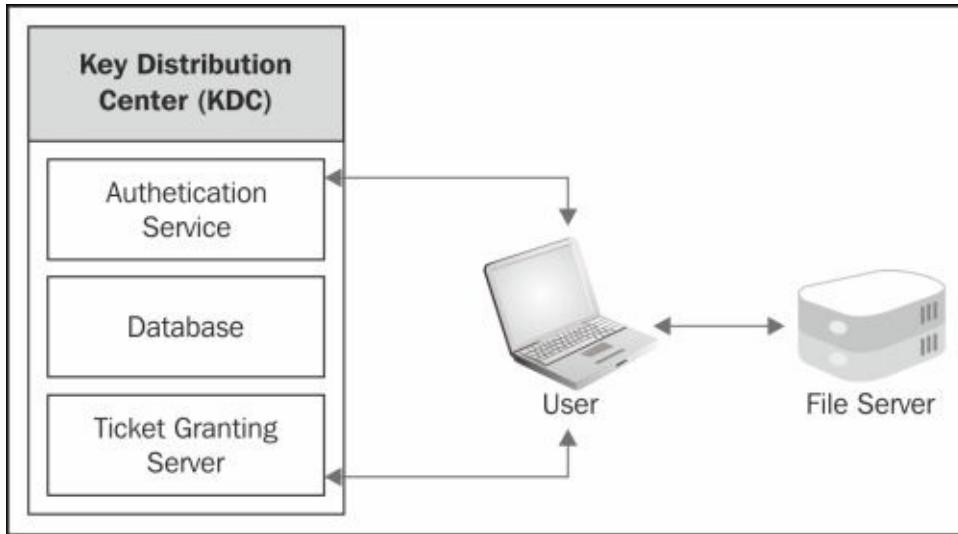
- Kerberos makes it easy for users to log on and use the different resources on a network without having to go through the login procedure for access to each resource or service. In other words, Kerberos supports single sign-on access that would expect the user to log in only once into the system with seamless authorization to access the rest of the resources.
- Distributed systems involve a large number of nodes connected to form a cluster, just like the Internet we use daily. These nodes could have malicious users that could take advantage of any flaws that exist in the network. Kerberos works well in such environments and protects the network from such users.
- Kerberos is pluggable to any suite of applications without major modifications.
- Kerberos is extremely stringent in terms of data or information transfer and does not perform any exchange unless the requesting user is authenticated as a valid user by Kerberos.
- There are several people who connect to a network with the intention to steal login credentials from other users trying to authenticate to a network. They do this by eavesdropping on the network and extracting passwords that are sent over the wire for authentication. Kerberos is resilient and does not send the password over the wire, thus eliminating the chance of being compromised.
- Kerberos maintains all its authentication-related information in one place and does not maintain it in any distributed fashion across the network. Credential management is more efficient when managed from a single command center.

Let's explore the previously mentioned features of the Kerberos system by getting to know the architecture of the Kerberos protocol.



# Understanding the Kerberos Architecture

Before we start configuring Kerberos in a Hadoop environment, we need to get a good understanding of Kerberos and its workings. The following diagram describes the various system components in the Kerberos environment:



Every Kerberos environment will have a **Key Distribution Center (KDC)**, which is responsible for managing the credentials of users and services in the network. KDC is the centrally located credential store used by Kerberos to authenticate clients.

An example of client would be any user or software service trying to access the network.

As you can see in the preceding diagram, the KDC is made up of three components:

- **Authentication Service:** This component is responsible for all authentication-related operations
- **Database:** This component stores the secret keys of all the users and services on the network
- **Ticket Granting Server:** This component is responsible for granting the service tickets to users and other services

Using the preceding diagram, let's walk through the entire flow of information during an authentication in a Kerberos environment. To understand it correctly, let's consider a user who needs to access the network and subsequently access a file server on the network.

When a user or service is added to the network, the administrator generates a secret password in the KDC and shares it with the user/service. The secret password is only exchanged during this initial user/service network configuration.

# Authenticating a user

In Kerberos, authentication is performed without the user's password being sent over the wire. The following are the sequence of steps to authenticate a user:

1. The user boots up their computer that is connected to the network and enters their credentials (username and password).
2. The computer generates an authenticator packet that is encrypted using the user's password and sends it to KDC. A key thing to note here is that the password is not sent to KDC.
3. When the authenticator packet is received by KDC, it uses the shared secret password to decrypt it. If KDC can decrypt the packet, it trusts this user and provides a **Ticket Granting Ticket (TGT)**, thus authenticating the user to log in to the network. The TGT has a limited validity period and resides on the user's computer.
4. If the KDC can't decrypt the packet, the user authentication fails, and the user is not allowed to log in to the network.

# Accessing a secure file server

Secure access to network services such as file servers is also handled using tickets in Kerberos. The following are the sequence of steps for a user to access a secure file server on the network:

1. The client sends a copy of the TGT with a request to the KDC for a ticket to access the file server.
2. Since the KDC has already authenticated the user, it can easily verify the user as a valid user based on the TGT. The KDC builds a service ticket and encrypts it with the file server's secret key and sends it to the user.
3. The user presents this ticket to the file server. Since the ticket is encrypted using the file server's secret key, the file server is able to decrypt it, thus establishing the trust that it was created by the KDC.
4. The user is granted access to the file server. Any time the user needs to access the file server, the user needs to present the ticket that was generated by the KDC to access the file server.

The KDC stores the shared secret keys of all the users and services on the network. This makes it possible to authenticate the users and services without sending the password over the wire.

# Understanding important Kerberos terms

We now have a simplistic view of how the Kerberos protocol works. Next, let's go through some important terms used in a Kerberos environment.

- Any service that has been configured to use Kerberos authentication is said to be **kerberized**.
- **Realm:** A realm is an authentication administrative domain. It defines the network environment. You can think of it as a network domain for authentication, for example, `MYREALM.COM`.
- **Principal:** A principal is considered to be any entity that has an entry in the KDC database. A principal can be any user, service, or server in the environment defined by the realm. The principal is made up of three parts: primary, instance, and realm.
  - **Primary:** For a user who is part of the Kerberos configuration, the username will be the primary of the principal, for example, `rohitm@MYREALM.COM`, where `rohitm` is the user under the realm `MYREALM.COM`.
  - **Instance:** For a user that needs further qualification, an instance can be applied. For example, if you need to qualify the user as an administrator, you as the user principal would look like: `rohitm/admin@MYREALM.COM`.
  - **Realm:** For a service running on a host that is part of the Kerberos configuration, the principal would be `hdfs/node1.hcluster.com@MYREALM.COM`. In this case, we are stating that the principal is the `hdfs` services running on the host `node1.hcluster.com`.
- **Keys:** The KDC is the centralized location for all the keys associated with principals on the network. In other words, each principal will have a key in the KDC. This is a shared secret key, that is, only the principal and the KDC are aware of the keys. The key is used to encrypt and decrypt tickets for the purpose of authentication.
- **Keytab:** A keytab is a file that is synonymous to the `/etc/passwd` file that stores user passwords in a Linux system. It contains a list of keys for a specific service. Unlike user principals that use the user's password as the key, a service uses a key generated and stored in a keytab file for authentication. The key in the keytab is a shared secret key that also resides in the KDC.



# Installing Kerberos

Before we get started with configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop, we need to set up the KDC and the different nodes on the cluster with the required packages.

# Configuring the KDC Server

KDC is the Kerberos server and should be the first step in configuring Kerberos on the cluster. The following are the steps to install the server packages:

1. Choose a node on the cluster that you would want to set up as the KDC. Ideally, this node should be used exclusively for the KDC; however, for this demonstration, I am using `node1.hcluster` for the KDC.
2. Install the `krb5-libs`, `krb5-server`, and `krb5-workstation` packages on the KDC node. Use the following commands as the root user to install the packages:

```
$ yum install krb5-libs  
$ yum install krb5-server  
$ yum install krb5-workstation
```

3. Update the `krb5.conf` file in the `/etc/` folder from the root user as shown in the following code:

```
[logging]  
default = FILE:/var/log/krb5libs.log  
kdc = FILE:/var/log/krb5kdc.log  
admin_server = FILE:/var/log/kadmind.log  
  
[libdefaults]  
default_realm = MYREALM.COM  
dns_lookup_realm = false  
dns_lookup_kdc = false  
ticket_lifetime = 24h  
renew_lifetime = 7d  
forwardable = true  
  
[realms]  
MYREALM.COM = {  
    kdc = node1.hcluster  
    admin_server = node1.hcluster  
}  
  
[domain_realm]  
.hcluster = MYREALM.COM  
hcluster = MYREALM.COM
```

For our configuration, we are using `MYREALM.COM` as our realm. In this configuration, `node1.hcluster` is the KDC.

4. Next, update the `kdc.conf` files in the `/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/` folder from the root user as shown in the following code:

```
[kdcdefaults]  
kdc_ports = 88  
kdc_tcp_ports = 88  
  
[realms]  
MYREALM.COM = {  
    master_key_type = aes256-cts
```

```

acl_file = /var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kadm5.acl
dict_file = /usr/share/dict/words
admin_keytab = /var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kadm5.keytab
supported_enctypes = aes256-cts:normal aes128-cts:normal des3-hmac-
sha1:normal arcfour-hmac:normal des-hmac-sha1:normal des-cbc-md5:normal
des-cbc-crc:normal
}

```

5. Next, we need to get the Java Cryptography Extension policy files from Oracle. These files are needed for our configuration as we are using the **AES256-CTS** type of cryptography for authentication. These policy files are not part of the **Java Runtime Environment (JRE)** by default and need to be explicitly downloaded. The policy files can be downloaded from <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jce-7-download-432124.html>.
6. After downloading the `UnlimitedJCEPolicyJDK7.zip` file, unzip the file to get the following two files:
  - `local_policy.jar`
  - `Us_export_policy.jar`
7. On installing Cloudera Manager, Java was installed in `/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/`. Place the extracted files as the root user under the `/usr/java/jdk1.7.0_45-cloudera/jre/lib/security/` directory on all the machines that are part of the cluster. The JDK folder may be different for your installation, so please verify the path before placing the files. You may be prompted to overwrite the existing files. You should choose yes to overwrite the files.
8. Next, we need to set up the database for the KDC. Use `kdb5_util create -s` command as the root user as shown in the following screenshot:

```

[root@node1 ~]# kdb5_util create -s
Loading random data
Initializing database '/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/principal' for realm 'MYREALM.COM',
master key name 'K/M@MYREALM.COM'
You will be prompted for the database Master Password.
It is important that you NOT FORGET this password.
Enter KDC database master key:
Re-enter KDC database master key to verify:
[root@node1 ~]#

```

9. Next, update the `kadm5.acl` file in the `/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/` folder from the root user as follows:

```
* /admin@MYREALM.COM *
```
10. Create the first principal for the root user as root user using `kadmin.local -q "addprinc root/admin"` command as shown in the following screenshot:

```
[root@node1 ~]# kadmin.local -q "addprinc root/admin"
Authenticating as principal root/admin@MYREALM.COM with password.
WARNING: no policy specified for root/admin@MYREALM.COM; defaulting to no policy
Enter password for principal "root/admin@MYREALM.COM":
Re-enter password for principal "root/admin@MYREALM.COM":
Principal "root/admin@MYREALM.COM" created.
[root@node1 ~]#
```

11. Start the KDC services using the following commands as the root user:

```
$ service krb5kdc start
$ service kadmin start
```

The previously mentioned steps should install all the required packages and start the services for KDC.

# Testing the KDC installation

It is a good practice to test the KDC server after installation using the following steps:

1. From the machine hosting the KDC service, run the following command to get the ticket granting ticket for the root user:

```
$ kinit root/admin@MYREALM.COM
```

2. Verify the existence of the **ticket granting ticket (TGT)** using the klist command as shown in the following screenshot:

```
[root@node1 ~]# klist
Ticket cache: FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_0
Default principal: root/admin@MYREALM.COM

Valid starting     Expires            Service principal
02/08/14 16:11:30  02/09/14 16:11:30  krbtgt/MYREALM.COM@MYREALM.COM
                  renew until 02/08/14 16:11:30
[root@node1 ~]# █
```

# Configuring the Kerberos clients

After configuring the server, we need to set up the clients to work with Kerberos. Following are the steps to install the client packages on all the nodes of the cluster:

1. Install the `krb5-libs` and `krb5-workstation` packages on all the client nodes as a root user using the following commands:

```
$ yum install krb5-libs  
$ yum install krb5-workstation
```

2. Copy `/etc/krb5.conf` from the KDC server as the root user to all the client nodes on the cluster.

The client nodes are now configured to work with Kerberos.



# Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop

In this section, we will use Cloudera Manager to configure Kerberos for our cluster running CDH5.

At the time of installation, CDH5 creates the following users:

- **hdfs**: This user runs the namenode, datanodes, and secondary namenode daemons. The following screenshot shows the **hdfs** user as the owner of the namenode service:

```
[root@node1 ~]# ps -eaf | grep "proc_namenode"
root      28403 19517  0 12:36 pts/0    00:00:00 grep proc_nam
enode
hdfs      32259  5693  0 Feb05 ?        00:11:27 /usr/java/jdk
1.6.0_31/bin/java -Dproc_namenode -Xmx1000m -Dhdfs.audit.logg
er=INFO,RFAAUDIT -Dsecurity.audit.logger=INFO,RFAS -Djava.net
.preferIPv4Stack=true -Dhadoop.log.dir=/var/log/hadoop-hdfs -
Dhadoop.log.file=hadoop-cmf-hdfs1-NAMENODE-node1.hcluster.log
.out -Dhadoop.home.dir=/opt/cloudera/parcels/CDH-4.5.0-1.cdh4
.5.0.p0.30/lib/hadoop -Dhadoop.id.str=hdfs -Dhadoop.root.logg
er=INFO,RFA -Djava.library.path=/opt/cloudera/parcels/CDH-4.5
.0-1.cdh4.5.0.p0.30/lib/hadoop/lib/native -Dhadoop.policy.fil
e=hadoop-policy.xml -Djava.net.preferIPv4Stack=true -Xms16610
1548 -Xmx166101548 -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -
XX:-CMSConcurrentMTEnabled -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction
=70 -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -Dhadoop.security.logger=IN
FO,RFAS org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode
```

- **mapred**: This user runs the jobtracker and tasktracker daemons when using the MRv1, and job history server daemon when using YARN (MRv2).
- **yarn**: This user runs the resource manager and node manager daemons.
- **oozie**: The user runs the Oozie server.
- **hue**: This user runs the Hue Server, Beeswax Server, Authentication Manager, and Job Designer daemons.

In addition to the preceding users, the Cloudera Manager also creates a user called **cloudera-scm**. We will need to set up authentication for all of these users in Kerberos.

# Configuring Kerberos principal for Cloudera Manager Server

Execute the following steps as the root user from node1.hcluser to configure the Kerberos principal for Cloudera Manager Server:

1. As shown in the following screenshot, we will use the kadmin tool to configure the principal for the cloudera-scm user:

```
[root@node1 ~]# kadmin
Authenticating as principal root/admin@MYREALM.COM with password.
Password for root/admin@MYREALM.COM:
kadmin: addprinc -randkey cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM
WARNING: no policy specified for cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM; defaulting to no policy
Principal "cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM" created.
```

2. After creating the principal, we need to create the keytab file for the Cloudera Manager Server as show in the following screenshot:

```
kadmin: xst -k cmf.keytab cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM
Entry for principal cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM with kvno 2, encryption type
aes256-cts-hmac-sha1-96 added to keytab WRFILE:cmf.keytab.
Entry for principal cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM with kvno 2, encryption type
aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96 added to keytab WRFILE:cmf.keytab.
Entry for principal cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM with kvno 2, encryption type
des3-cbc-sha1 added to keytab WRFILE:cmf.keytab.
Entry for principal cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM with kvno 2, encryption type
arcfour-hmac added to keytab WRFILE:cmf.keytab.
Entry for principal cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM with kvno 2, encryption type
des-hmac-sha1 added to keytab WRFILE:cmf.keytab.
Entry for principal cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM with kvno 2, encryption type
des-cbc-md5 added to keytab WRFILE:cmf.keytab.
```

## Note

Here, it is important to note that the Cloudera Manager Server expects the keytab filename to be `cmf.keytab`.

3. Next, copy the `cmf.keytab` file to the `/etc/cloudera-scm-server/` directory on the server where the Cloudera Manager Server is installed.
4. Change the group and user ownership of the `cmf.keytab` file using the following command:

```
$ chown cloudera-scm:cloudera-scm /etc/cloudera-scm-server/cmf.keytab
```

5. Change the permissions for the `cmf.keytab` file, so that `cloudera-scm` user has the read and write permissions on the file. Use the following command to set the permissions:

```
$ chmod 600 /etc/cloudera-scm-server/cmf.keytab
```

6. Create a file named `cmf.prinicpal` and add the following line to the file:

```
cloudera-scm/admin@MYREALM.COM
```

7. Place the `cmf.principal` file under the `/etc/cloudera-scm-server/` directory on the server where the Cloudera Manager Server is installed.
8. Change the group and user ownership of the `cmf.principal` file using the following command:

```
$ chown cloudera-scm:cloudera-scm /etc/cloudera-scm-server/cmf.principal
```

9. Change the permissions for the `cmf.principal` file, so that only the `cloudera-scm` user has the read and write permissions on the file. Use the following command to set the permissions:

```
$ chmod 600 /etc/cloudera-scm-server/cmf.principal
```

# Configuring the Cloudera Manager Server for Kerberos

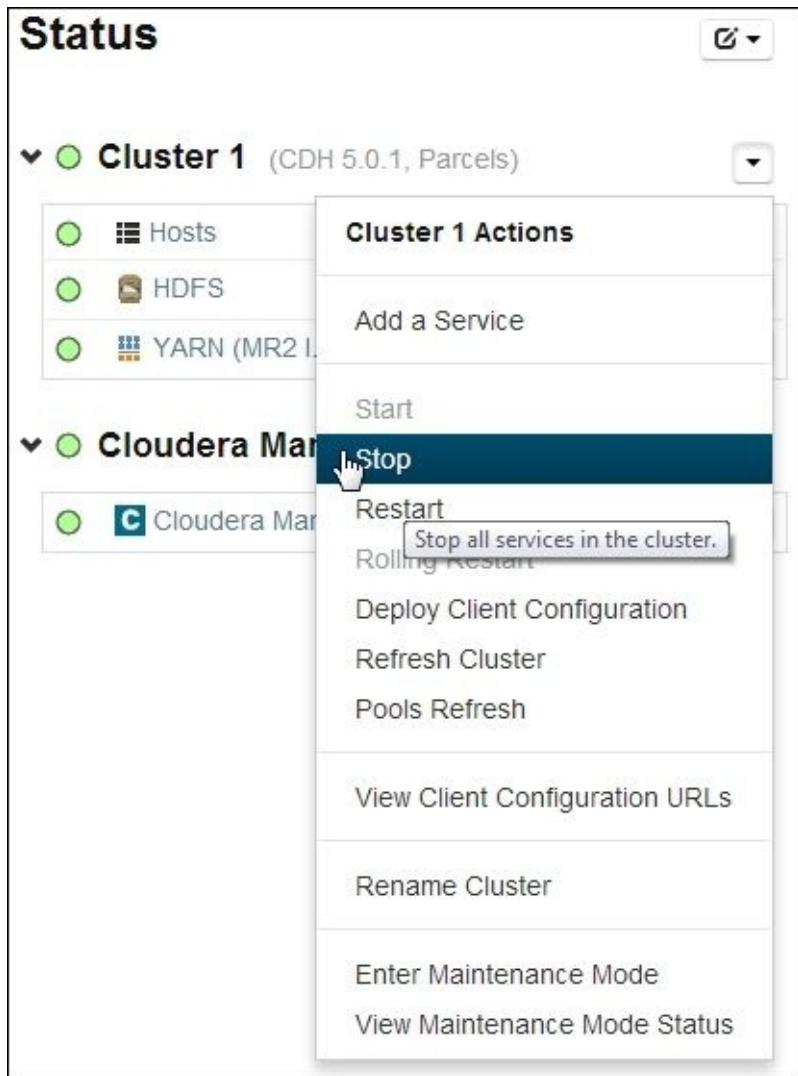
Cloudera Manager provides a simple interface to configure Kerberos for Hadoop. The following are the steps to configure the properties to enable Kerberos security using Cloudera Manager:

- From the Cloudera Manager Web console navigate to the **Administration | Settings** menu item. Search for the keyword `realm` to bring up the **Kerberos Security Realm** property. Update the property to **MYREALM.COM** and click on **Save Changes**, as shown in the following screenshot:

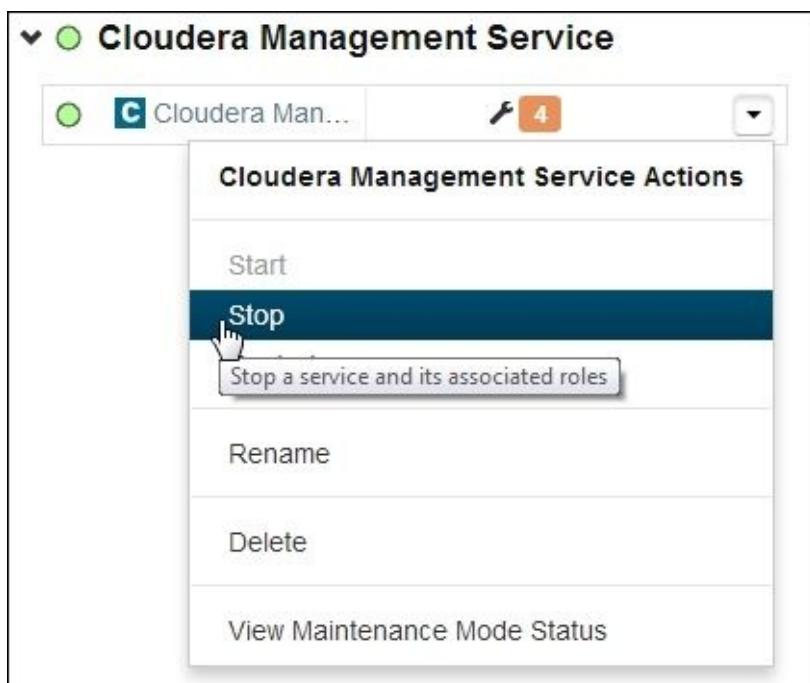
The screenshot shows the 'Settings' page in the Cloudera Manager Web console. A search bar at the top contains the text 'realm'. Below it, a message says 'Settings marked  will not take effect until after the Cloudera Manager Server has restarted.' A 'Save Changes' button is to the right. The main table has columns for 'Category', 'Property', 'Value', and 'Description'. A single row is selected: 'Security' under 'Category', 'Kerberos Security Realm' under 'Property', 'MYREALM.COM' under 'Value', and a detailed description under 'Description' explaining the realm for Kerberos security and noting that changing it will clear existing credentials.

Category	Property	Value	Description
Security	Kerberos Security Realm	MYREALM.COM <small>Reset to the default value: HADOOP.COM</small>	The realm to use for Kerberos security. <b>Note:</b> Changing this setting would clear up all existing credentials and keytabs from Cloudera Manager.

- Navigate to the home screen of the Cloudera Manager Web console and stop the clusters using the **Stop** menu item as shown in the following screenshot:



3. Next, stop the **Cloudera Management Service** using the **Stop** menu item as shown in the following screenshot:



4. On the home screen of the Cloudera Manager Web UI, click on **HDFS**. Navigate to the **Configuration** tab and select the **View and Edit** menu item for **HDFS**. Search for the keyword **Hadoop Secure** and update the properties as shown in the following screenshot:

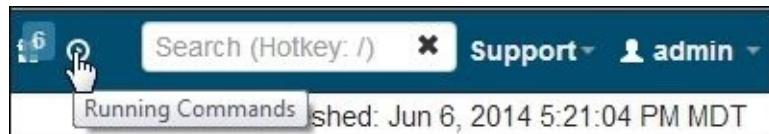
Category	Property	Value	Description
Service-Wide / Security	Hadoop Secure Authentication hadoop.security.authentication	<input type="radio"/> simple <input checked="" type="radio"/> kerberos <a href="#">Reset to the default value: simple</a>	Choose the authentication mechanism used by Hadoop
Service-Wide / Security	Hadoop Secure Authorization hadoop.security.authorization	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">Reset to the default value: false</a>	Enable authorization

5. Next, search for the keyword **DataNode**, and update the **DataNode Transceiver Port** and **DataNode HTTP Web UI Port** as shown in the following screenshot:

DataNode Default Group / Ports and Addresses	DataNode Transceiver Port dfs.datanode.address	1004 <a href="#">Reset to the default value: 50010</a>	Port for DataNode's XCeiver Protocol. Combined with the DataNode's hostname to build its address.
DataNode Default Group / Ports and Addresses	DataNode HTTP Web UI Port dfs.datanode.http.address	1006 <a href="#">Reset to the default value: 50075</a>	Port for the DataNode HTTP web UI. Combined with the DataNode's hostname to build its HTTP address.

These values need to be below 1024 and Cloudera recommends 1004 and 1006 for Transceiver port and Web UI port respectively. Click on **Save Changes**.

6. The preceding actions trigger the creation of credentials. To check the status of the generate credentials operation, click on the **Running Commands** icon on the Cloudera Manager toolbar as show in the following screenshot:



7. You can also check for the status of the operation by clicking on the **All Recent Commands** button on the **Running Commands** screen as shown in the following screenshot:

All Recent Commands				
Command (Child commands)	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
<a href="#">Generate Credentials</a>		Finished	Jun 6, 2014 5:17:41 PM MDT	Jun 6, 2014 5:17:46 PM MDT
Successfully generated credentials				

As you can see in the preceding screenshot, the **Generate Credentials** command has completed successfully.

8. Navigate to **Administration | Kerberos** from the Cloudera Manager Toolbar. You should see the generated credentials as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Kerberos' page in Cloudera Manager. At the top, there are two buttons: 'Generate Credentials' and 'Security Inspector'. Below them is a large blue button labeled 'Regenerate'. The main area is titled 'Principal' and lists 16 entries, each consisting of a small square icon and a principal name. The principals listed are: hdfs/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, hdfs/node2.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, hdfs/node3.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, hdfs/node4.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, hive/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, HTTP/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, HTTP/node2.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, HTTP/node3.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, HTTP/node4.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, hue/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, mapred/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, oozie/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, yarn/node1.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, yarn/node2.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, yarn/node3.hcluster@MYREALM.COM, and yarn/node4.hcluster@MYREALM.COM. At the bottom of the page is another blue 'Regenerate' button.

9. From the Cloudera Manager home screen, start the CDH5 cluster and the Cloudera Management service.
10. Once the services start successfully, the cluster starts operating in a secure mode.
11. After the services are kerberized, the access to the `hdfs` superuser is lost and this needs to re-enabled by creating a new `hdfs` user principal as shown in the following screenshot:

```
[root@node1 ~]# kadmin
Authenticating as principal root/admin@MYREALM.COM with password.
Password for root/admin@MYREALM.COM:
kadmin: addprinc hdfs@MYREALM.COM
WARNING: no policy specified for hdfs@MYREALM.COM; defaulting to no policy
Enter password for principal "hdfs@MYREALM.COM":
Re-enter password for principal "hdfs@MYREALM.COM":
Principal "hdfs@MYREALM.COM" created.
kadmin: [REDACTED]
```

The previously mentioned steps complete the Kerberos configuration for CDH using Cloudera Manager. Now, only authorized users can log in to the cluster and only authorized services can communicate with each other.

More details on securing Hadoop clusters can be found at

<http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CDH5/latest/CDH5-Security-Guide/CDH5-Security-Guide.html>.



# Authorization in Apache Hadoop

With authentication, we have validated the user. The next step in the security is to implement Service Level Authorization controls for users. Service Level Authorization sets the permissions for users to the different objects in the cluster. These permissions employ controls on the different actions that a user could perform, for example, submitting a MapReduce job, accessing a file on HDFS, and so on.

Service Level Authorization in Hadoop is done by defining an **access control list (ACL)**. The ACLs allow the administrator to define the list of users that have permissions to the different services in Hadoop.

# Configuring access control lists in Hadoop

The ACLs are configured in the `hadoop-policy.xml` file. This file is located under Hadoop's configuration directory. If Cloudera Manager was used to set up CDH on your cluster, you should see this configuration file under the `/opt/cloudera/parcels/<CDH VERSION>/etc/hadoop/conf.dist` directory.

In the cluster, which we are using as examples in this book, the file is present at the `/opt/cloudera/parcels/CDH-5.0.1-1.cdh5.0.1.p0.47/etc/hadoop/conf.dist` directory.

The `hadoop-policy.xml` file consists of name and value pairs for each of the properties. The value is specified as a comma-separated list of users and groups. The user and groups list are separated by a space.

For example, the following value represents an access control list for users, `rohit` and `mark` and for groups, `scientist` and `miners`:

```
<value>rohit, mark scientist, miners</value>
```

By default the value is `*`, which stands for universal access to a service.

The following are a few of the properties:

- `security.client.protocol.acl`: This property defines the access control list for the ClientProtocol interface that is used in user code for job submission. Only the list of users configured in this property will be allowed to talk to the cluster as a distributed filesystem client.
- `security.client.datanode.protocol.acl`: This property defines the access control list for the client to datanode protocol that is used for communication between the client and the datanodes to retrieve data blocks. Only the list of users configured in this property will be allowed to recover blocks from the datanode.
- `security.datanode.protocol.acl`: This property defines the access control list that the datanodes use to communicate with the namenode. Only the list of users configured in this property will be allowed to start the datanodes, which will have access to the namenode.
- `security.namenode.protocol.acl`: Only the list of users configured in this property will be allowed to start the secondary namenode, which will have access to the namenode.
- `security.refresh.policy.protocol.acl`: Only the list of users configured in this property will be allowed to refresh the security policies for Hadoop.
- `security.ha.service.protocol.acl`: Only the list of the users configured in this property will be allowed to perform administration commands required to change the namenode state from active to standby in a high availability scenario.



# Summary

In this chapter, we started by understanding authentication and authorization. We also learned the architecture of the Kerberos authentication system, which we installed and configured for Apache Hadoop. We covered the basics of authorization in Apache Hadoop by going through a few of the properties in the `hadoop_policy.xml` file.

In the next chapter, we will cover the tools and techniques to perform all the administrative activities needed to manage a full-fledged Apache Hadoop production cluster.



# Chapter 7. Managing an Apache Hadoop Cluster

We are now equipped with the skills to install and bring up a secure Apache Hadoop cluster running CDH5 and Cloudera Manager. In this chapter, we will learn the different techniques to manage the cluster by covering the following topics:

- Configuring Hadoop services using Cloudera Manager
- Role management in Cloudera Manager
- Managing hosts using Cloudera Manager
- Managing multiple clusters with Cloudera Manager
- Rebalancing an HDFS cluster from Cloudera Manager

# **Configuring Hadoop services using Cloudera Manager**

Cloudera Manager is a very intuitive tool that provides a user-friendly interface to add, remove, and configure services in a cluster. In this section, we will cover the addition and removal of services in a cluster.

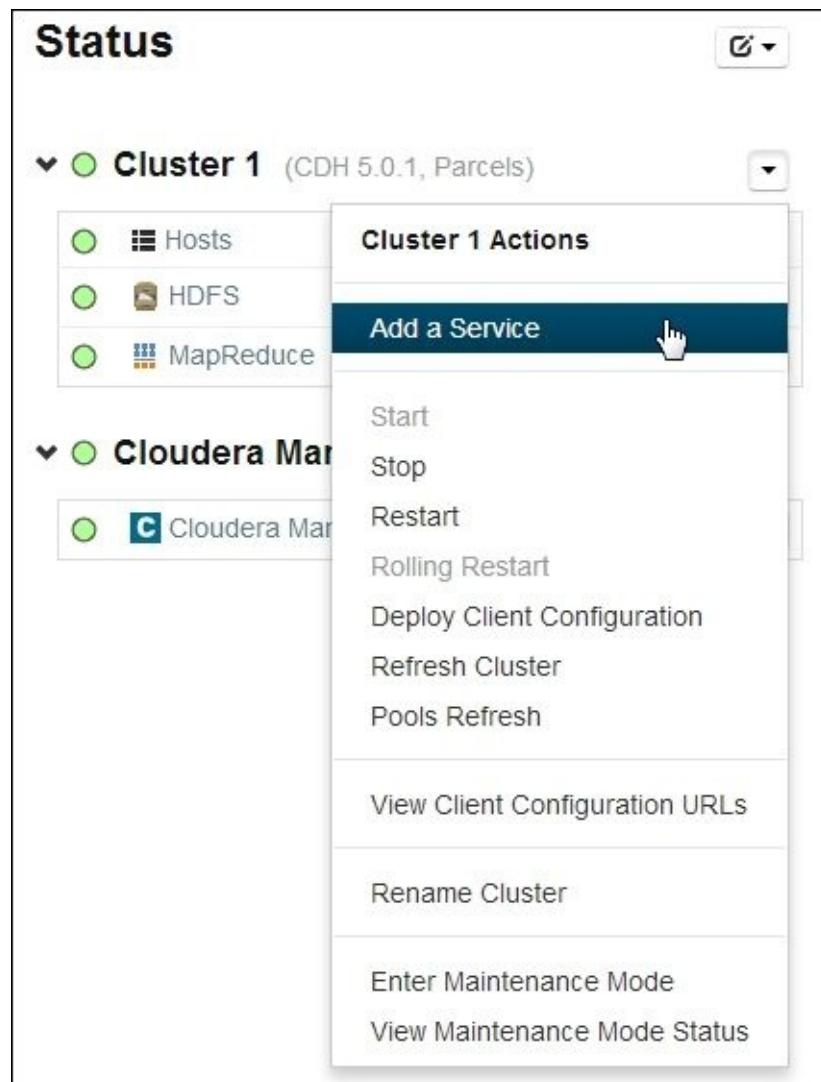
# Adding a service to the cluster

The following are the steps to add a service to the cluster:

1. Log in to Cloudera Manager. The **Home** screen lists all the services that are currently installed on the cluster as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Status' interface of Cloudera Manager. At the top, there is a dropdown menu with a 'Cluster' icon and a '▼' symbol. Below it, under 'Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1, Parcels)', there are three service nodes: 'Hosts' (green circle), 'HDFS' (brown square), and 'MapReduce' (blue square). Under 'Cloudera Management Service', there is one node: 'Cloudera Manager' (green circle).

2. In the preceding screenshot, there are only two services in **Cluster 1**. Let's now add the Hive service to this cluster. To add Hive, click on the drop-down button for **Cluster 1** and select the **Add a Service** option as shown in the following screenshot:



In the next screen, a list of service types along with their description is displayed, as shown in the following screenshot:

## Add Service Wizard

Select the type of service you want to add.

Service Type	Description
<input type="radio"/> Flume	Flume collects and aggregates data from almost any source into a persistent store such as HDFS.
<input checked="" type="radio"/> HBase	Apache HBase provides random, real-time, read/write access to large data sets (requires HDFS and ZooKeeper).
<input type="radio"/> HDFS	Apache Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) is the primary storage system used by Hadoop applications. HDFS creates multiple replicas of data blocks and distributes them on compute hosts throughout a cluster to enable reliable, extremely rapid computations.
<input type="radio"/> Hive	Hive is a data warehouse system that offers a SQL-like language called HiveQL.
<input type="radio"/> Hue	Hue is a graphical user interface to work with Cloudera's Distribution Including Apache Hadoop (requires HDFS, MapReduce, and Hive).
<input type="radio"/> Impala	Impala provides a real-time SQL query interface for data stored in HDFS and HBase. Impala requires Hive service and shares Hive Metastore with Hue.
<input type="radio"/> Key-Value Store Indexer	Key-Value Store Indexer listens for changes in data inside tables contained in HBase and indexes them using Solr.
<input type="radio"/> MapReduce	Apache Hadoop MapReduce supports distributed computing on large data sets across your cluster (requires HDFS). YARN (includes MapReduce 2) is recommended instead. MapReduce is included for backwards-compatibility.
<input type="radio"/> Oozie	Oozie is a workflow coordination service to manage data processing jobs on your cluster.
<input type="radio"/> Solr	Solr is a distributed service for indexing and searching data stored in HDFS.
<input type="radio"/> Spark	Apache Spark is an open source cluster computing system
<input type="radio"/> Sqoop 1 Client	Configuration and connector management for Sqoop 1.
<input type="radio"/> Sqoop 2	Sqoop is a tool designed for efficiently transferring bulk data between Apache Hadoop and structured datastores such as relational databases. The version supported by Cloudera Manager is <b>Sqoop 2</b> .
<input type="radio"/> YARN (MR2 Included)	Apache Hadoop MapReduce 2.0 (MRv2), or YARN, is a data computation framework that supports MapReduce applications (requires HDFS).
<input type="radio"/> ZooKeeper	Apache ZooKeeper is a centralized service for maintaining and synchronizing configuration data.

[Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

[Continue](#)

3. To add the Hive service (the data warehouse system for Hadoop), select **Hive** from the list and click on **Continue**.
4. Next, select the dependencies for the Hive service as shown in the following screenshot; in this case, select **hdfs** and click on **Continue**:

## Add Service Wizard

Select the set of dependencies for your new service

<input type="radio"/> HDFS	<input type="radio"/> MapReduce
<input checked="" type="radio"/> hdfs	mapreduce
<a href="#">Back</a>	1 2 3 4 5 6 7

[Continue](#)

5. On the next screen, you are given the option to select hosts for the **Hive Metastore** and the **Hive Gateway**. The Hive Metastore is responsible for storing the metadata of the Hive schemas, tables, and partitions. The Hive Gateway is where you can host the Hive shell client. Cloudera Manager, by default, selects a host automatically.

The role assignment screen is shown in the following screenshot. Click on **Continue**.

**Add Service Wizard**

**Customize Role Assignments**

You can customize the role assignments for your new service here, but note that if assignments are made incorrectly, such as assigning too many roles to a single host, performance will suffer.

You can also view the role assignments by host. [View By Host](#)

**Hive**

**Gateway** × 4 New    **HMS** Hive Metastore Server × 1 New    **WHCS** WebHCat Server    **HS2** HiveServer2 × 1 New

node[1-4]    node1    Select hosts    node1

[Back](#)    [1](#) [2](#) [3](#) **4** [5](#) [6](#) [7](#)    [Continue](#)

6. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, provides the options to select the database for the Hive Metastore:

**Add Service Wizard**

**Database Setup**

Configure and test database connections. If using custom databases, create the databases first according to the [Installing and Configuring an External Database](#) section of the [Installation Guide](#).

Use Custom Databases  
 Use Embedded Database

When using the embedded database, passwords are automatically generated. Please copy them down.

**Hive**

Database Host Name:  Database Type:  Database Name :  Username:  Password:

[Test Connection](#)

[Back](#)    [1](#) [2](#) [3](#) **4** [5](#) [6](#) [7](#)    [Continue](#)

There are two types of databases you can create for the Hive Metastore:

- **Embedded:** On selecting **Use Embedded Database**, a PostgreSQL database will be automatically created and managed by Cloudera Manager to store the Hive Metastore
- **Custom:** On selecting **Use Custom Database**, all the database details have to be provided by the administrator

For this demonstration, let's select **Use Embedded Database**. Copy down the generated password for future reference and click on the **Test Connection** button to test the database connection. After the testing operation completes, click on **Continue**.

7. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, displays the default configuration changes for review. Click on **Continue** to proceed.

## Add Service Wizard

### Review Changes

Set the following configuration values for your new role(s). Required values are marked with \*.

Parameter	Group <small>?</small>	Value	Description
<strong>Service Hive</strong>			
Hive Warehouse Directory hive.metastore.warehouse.dir	Service-Wide	/user/hive/warehouse default value	Hive warehouse directory is the location in HDFS where Hive's tables are stored. Note that Hive's default value for its warehouse directory is '/user/hive/warehouse'.
Hive Metastore Server Port hive.metastore.port	Hive Metastore Server Default Group <small>Show Members ↗</small>	9083 default value	Port on which Hive Metastore Server will listen for connections.

[« Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

[» Continue](#)

8. In the next step, we perform all the required actions to set up the Hive service on the cluster. The following screenshot shows the different actions Cloudera Manager performs to set up Hive. Once the steps are complete, click on **Continue**.

## Add Service Wizard

### Progress

Command	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
✓ First Run		Finished	Jun 9, 2014 4:39:21 PM MDT	Jun 9, 2014 4:40:06 PM MDT

Finished First Run of all services successfully.

### Command Progress

Completed 7 of 7 steps.

- ✓ Waiting for credentials to be generated  
Finished waiting  
[Details ↗](#)
- ✓ Creating Hive Metastore Database  
Created Hive Metastore Database.  
[Details ↗](#)
- ✓ Creating Hive Metastore Database Tables  
Created Hive Metastore Database Tables successfully.  
[Details ↗](#)
- ✓ Creating Hive user directory  
Successfully created Hive user directory.  
[Details ↗](#)
- ✓ Creating Hive warehouse directory  
Successfully created Hive warehouse directory.  
[Details ↗](#)
- ✓ Starting Hive Service  
Service started successfully.  
[Details ↗](#)
- ✓ Deploying Client Configuration  
Successfully deployed all client configurations.  
[Details ↗](#)

[« Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

[» Continue](#)

9. Once the service is successfully set up, you should see a message as shown in the following screenshot. Click on the **Finish** button to complete the setup.

## Add Service Wizard

### Congratulations!

Your new service is installed and configured on your cluster.

**Note:** You may still have to start your new service. It is recommended that you restart any dependency services with outdated configurations before doing so. You can perform these actions on the **Services** page by clicking **Continue** below.

[« Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

[Finish](#)

10. You should now see the newly configured Hive service on the **Home** page as shown in the following screenshot:

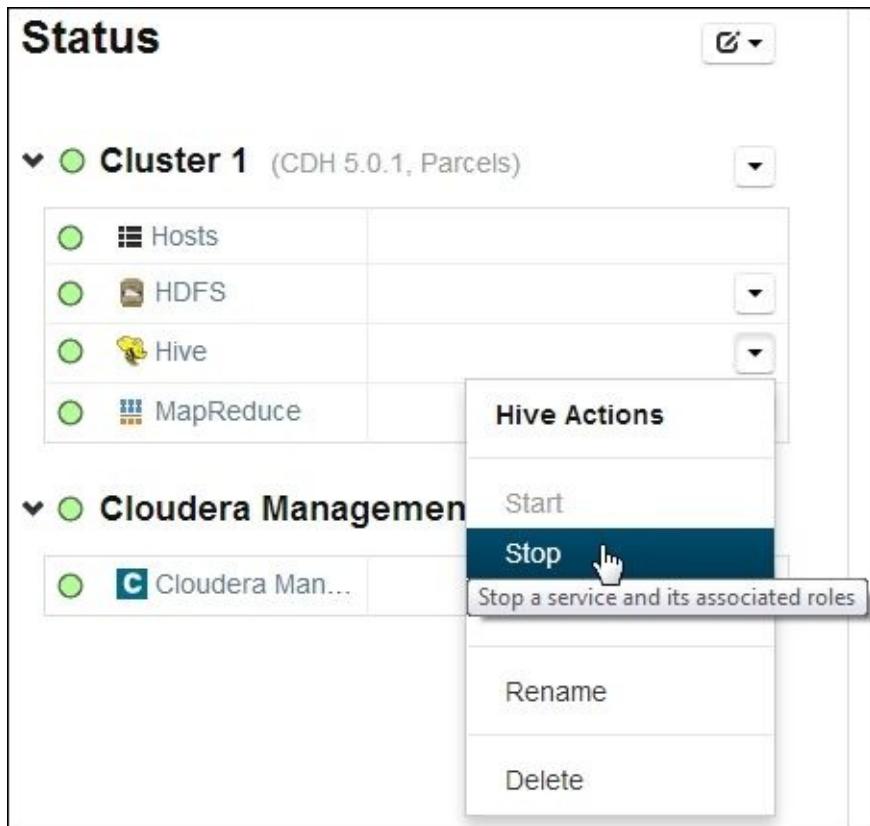
The screenshot shows the 'Status' page in Cloudera Manager. It displays a tree view of services. Under 'Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1, Parcels)', the 'Hive' service is listed as green (running). Other services like Hosts, HDFS, and MapReduce are also listed. Under 'Cloudera Management Service', the 'Cloudera Manager' service is listed as green. Each service entry has a dropdown arrow to its right.

Using the preceding steps, we have successfully set up Hive on the cluster. The steps are almost identical to add any other service to the cluster.

# Removing a service from the cluster

Removing a service from a cluster is a very easy operation using Cloudera Manager. The following are the steps to remove a service from the cluster:

1. Navigate to the Cloudera Manager's **Home** screen. For this demonstration, let's remove the Hive service from the cluster.
2. Click on the drop-down button for the Hive service as shown in the following screenshot and select **Stop** to stop the Hive service:



3. Once the service has stopped, click on the drop-down button for the Hive service and select **Delete** to delete the service as shown in the following screenshot:

**Status**

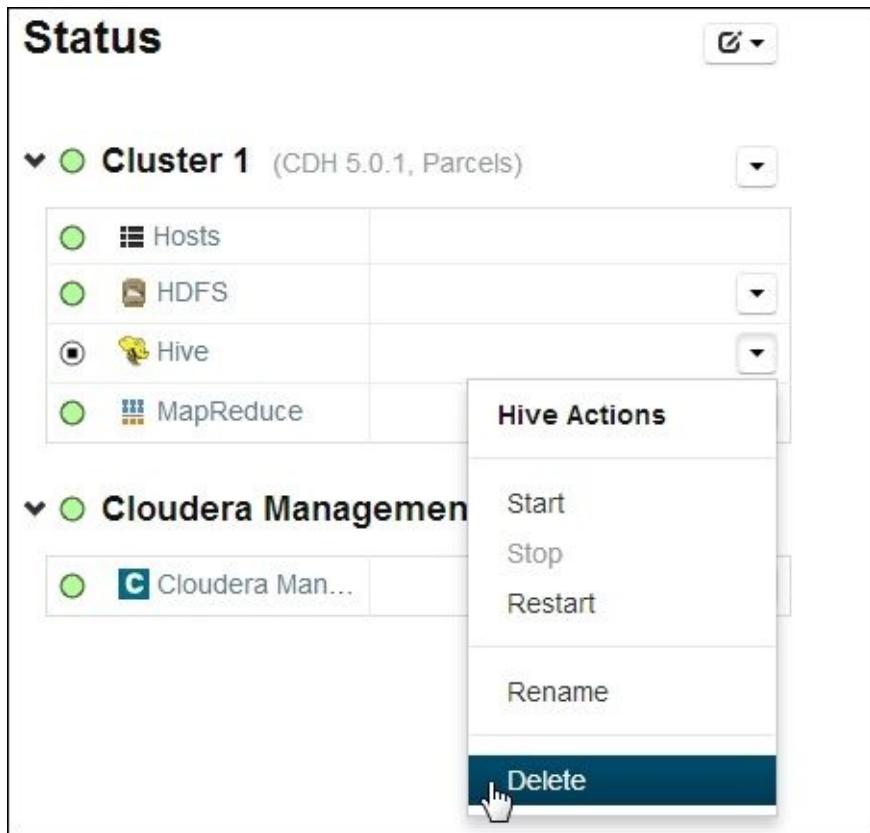
Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1, Parcels)

Hive Actions

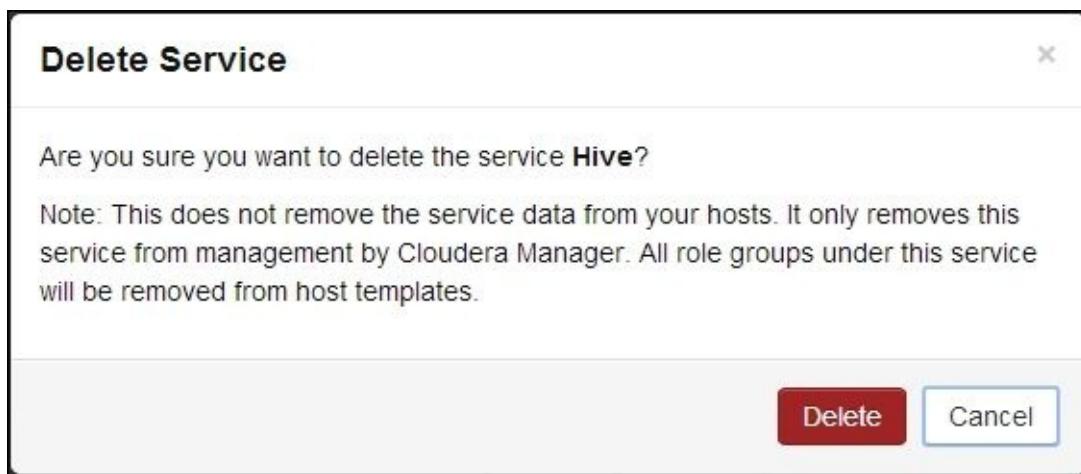
- Start
- Stop
- Restart
- Rename
- Delete**

Cloudera Management

Cloudera Manager



4. A pop-up message to confirm the deletion of service is displayed as shown in the following screenshot. Click on **Delete** to confirm the action.



5. Once confirmed, the service is deleted from the cluster and the service will not be visible in the list of services.



# Role management in Cloudera Manager

Cloudera Manager uses **roles** to define the configuration of different hosts in a cluster. Each role will have a certain set of properties and configurations defined that can be applied to a node in the cluster. The role applied to a node will define the different Hadoop services that will run on that specific node.

The following is the list of a few roles applied to a host by Cloudera Manager:

- **Balancer**: This role is responsible for balancing the blocks across the different nodes on the cluster
- **DataNode**: This role defines all the configurations required to start a datanode on the host
- **NameNode**: This role defines all the configurations required to start a namenode on the host
- **SecondaryNameNode**: This role defines all the configurations required to start a secondary namenode on the host
- **JobTracker**: This role defines all the configurations required to start a jobtracker on the host
- **TaskTracker**: This role defines all the configurations required to start a tasktracker on the host

# Adding a role instance to a host

To add a role instance to a host, navigate to **Hosts** from the Cloudera Manager toolbar. You should see a screen as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'All Hosts' page in Cloudera Manager. At the top, it displays '4 Hosts: 4 Good Health'. Below this is a toolbar with buttons for 'Actions for Selected', 'Add New Hosts to Cluster', 'Host Inspector', 'Re-run Upgrade Wizard', 'Disks Overview', and 'View Columns'. A search bar at the top right shows 'Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries' and includes buttons for 'First', 'Previous', 'Next', 'Last', 'Display 25', and 'Entries'. The main table has columns: Name, IP, Rack, CDH Version, Cluster, Roles, Status, Last Heartbeat, Maintenance Mode, and Decommissioned. The data is as follows:

Name	IP	Rack	CDH Version	Cluster	Roles	Status	Last Heartbeat	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned
Any Name	Any IP	Any Rack	All	All	All	All	All	All	All
node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	>7 Role(s)	Good Health	3.57s ago		
node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	>1 Role(s)	Good Health	14.53s ago		
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	>1 Role(s)	Good Health	3.76s ago		
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1		Good Health	8.13s ago		

As you can see, the node4.hcluster host does not have any roles assigned to it. Let's say that we want the node4.hcluster host to run datanode and tasktracker daemons. To do this, we need to add the DataNode and TaskTracker roles to this host.

## Adding a DataNode role to a host

The following are the steps to add the DataNode role to a host:

1. Navigate to the Cloudera Manager's **Clusters** menu and select **HDFS** as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the Cloudera Manager navigation bar with 'Clusters' selected. Below it, the 'Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1)' section is displayed. Under 'Services', the 'HDFS' icon is highlighted with a mouse cursor. Other services listed include 'Static Service Pools', 'Hosts', and 'Reports'. In the 'Cloudera Management Service' section, there is a single item: 'Cloudera Management Service'.

2. To add the DataNode role to the node4.hcluster host, select **Instances** for HDFS as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the HDFS service's Role Instances page. At the top, there are tabs for Status, Instances, Commands, Configuration, Audits, Charts Library, File Browser, Cache Statistics, Replication, and NameNode Web UI. A green 'Good Health' indicator is present. Below the tabs, a table lists role instances. The columns include Name, Host, Role Group, Rack, Status, Role State, Health, Maintenance Mode, and Decommissioned. The table shows four roles: namenode (node1), secondarynamenode (node1), datanode (node2), and datanode (node3), all in Good Health and Started state.

As you can see, all roles related to the **HDFS** service and the nodes to which it has been applied are listed.

- Click on **Add** to add a new role instance. You should see the screen to add a role instance as shown in the following screenshot:

This screenshot shows the 'Add Role Instances to HDFS' configuration page. It includes sections for 'Customize Role Assignments' and 'View By Host'. Below these are sections for different HDFS components: Failover Controller, SecondaryNameNode, NFS Gateway, HttpFS, NameNode, Balancer, Gateway, JournalNode, DataNode, and a 'Select hosts' dropdown. The 'DataNode' section is highlighted, showing a 'Select hosts' button and a dropdown menu with 'All Hosts' and 'Custom...' options, where 'Custom...' is being selected.

- Click on **Select hosts** under the **DataNode** section and select **Custom...** as shown in the following screenshot:

This screenshot shows a close-up of the 'Select hosts' dropdown menu for the DataNode section. The menu contains two items: 'All Hosts' and 'Custom...', with 'Custom...' being highlighted by a cursor icon.

- Next, you should see the host selection screen as shown in the following screenshot:

**2 Hosts Selected**

Select hosts for a new or existing role. The host list is filtered to remove hosts that are not valid candidates; these include hosts that are unhealthy, members of other clusters, and/or have an incompatible version of CDH installed on them.

Enter hostnames: host01, host[01-10], IP addresses or rack.

<input type="checkbox"/> Host Name	IP Address	Rack	Cores	Physical Memory	Existing Roles	Added Roles
<input type="checkbox"/> node1	10.1.3.101	/default	4	3.7 GiB	NN SNN AP ES HM RM SM	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> node2	10.1.3.102	/default	4	3.7 GiB	DN	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> node3	10.1.3.103	/default	4	3.7 GiB	DN	
<input type="checkbox"/> node4	10.1.3.104	/default	4	3.7 GiB		

Tip: Click the first checkbox, press the Shift key and click the last checkbox to select a range.

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries    Display 25 Entries

6. Select **node4** and click on **OK**.
7. Click on **Continue** on the next screen to bring up the **Review Changes** screen as shown in the following screenshot:

**Add Role Instances to HDFS**

**Review Changes**

Set the following configuration values for your new role(s). Required values are marked with \*.

Parameter	Group 	Value	Description
<b>Service HDFS</b>			
DataNode Data Directory* dfs.datanode.data.dir	DataNode Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a> 	/dfs/dn <a href="#">Reset to empty default value</a> 	Comma-delimited list of directories on the local file system where the DataNode stores HDFS block data. Typical values are /data/N/dfs/dn for N = 1, 2, 3... These directories should be mounted using the noatime option and the disks should be configured using JBOD. RAID is not recommended.
DataNode Failed Volumes Tolerated dfs.datanode.failed.volumes.tolerated	DataNode Default Group <a href="#">Show Members</a> 	0 default value	The number of volumes that are allowed to fail before a DataNode stops offering service. By default, any volume failure will cause a DataNode to shutdown.



8. Click on **Finish** to complete the steps of adding the DataNode role. You should see the **Role Instances** screen with the newly added DataNode role as shown in the following screenshot:

**Role Instances**

✓ 4 validation checks. 

<input type="checkbox"/> Actions for Selected	<input type="checkbox"/> Add	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable High Availability	<input type="checkbox"/> Roll Edits	Name	Host	Role Group	Rack	Status	Role State	Health	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Any Role Type	Any Host	Any Rack	Any Status	Any Role State	Any Health	All	All	
<input type="checkbox"/> namenode (node1) (Active)	node1.hcluster	NameNode Default Group	/default	 Good Health	Busy	 Good						
<input type="checkbox"/> secondarynamenode (node1)	node1.hcluster	SecondaryNameNode Default Group	/default	 Good Health	Started	 Good						
<input type="checkbox"/> datanode (node2)	node2.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	 Good Health	Started	 Good						
<input type="checkbox"/> datanode (node3)	node3.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	 Good Health	Started	 Good						
<input type="checkbox"/> datanode (node4)	node4.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	 Stopped	Stopped	 Unknown						

9. To start the DataNode role, check the checkbox for the **datanode (node4)** item, click on the **Actions for Selected** menu button and select **Start** as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Role Instances' page with a green header bar indicating '4 validation checks.' Below the header are several buttons: 'Actions for Selected ▾' (which is highlighted in blue), 'Add', 'Enable High Availability', and 'Roll Edits'. The main area is a table with columns 'Host' and 'Role Group'. On the left, a vertical menu lists actions: Start, Stop, Restart, Rolling Restart, Decommission, Recommission, Enter Maintenance Mode, Exit Maintenance Mode, and Delete. The 'Start' option is currently selected and highlighted in blue. A tooltip for 'Start' says: 'Start HDFS service, and manually failover if High Availability is enabled without Automatic Failover'. The table data is as follows:

	Host	Role Group
1) node1.hcluster	node1.hcluster	NameNode Default Group
1) node1.hcluster	node1.hcluster	SecondaryNameNode Default Group
1) node2.hcluster	node2.hcluster	DataNode Default Group
1) node3.hcluster	node3.hcluster	DataNode Default Group
1) node4.hcluster	node4.hcluster	DataNode Default Group

10. You should see a dialog box as shown in the following screenshot. Click on **Start** to start the datanode.



11. The datanode should start successfully as shown in the following screenshot:

**Command Details: Start**

Last Refreshed: Jun 10, 2014 4:18:42 PM MDT ×

Command	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
Start	HDFS	Finished	Jun 10, 2014 4:18:19 PM MDT	Jun 10, 2014 4:18:42 PM MDT
Successfully started HDFS service				

**Command Progress**

Completed 1 of 1 steps.

Start HDFS service  
Command completed with 1/1 successful subcommands  
[Details ↗](#)

**Child Commands**

[All Recent Commands](#) [Close](#)

## Adding a TaskTracker role to a host

The following are the steps to add the TaskTracker role to a host:

1. The TaskTracker role is part of the **MapReduce** service. Navigate to the Cloudera Manager's **Clusters** menu and select the **Instances** tab as shown in the following screenshot:

Name	Host	Role Group	Rack	Status	Role State	Health	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned
Any Role Type	Any Host	Any Rack	Any Status	Any Role State	Any Health	All	All	
jobtracker (node1) (Active)	node1 hcluster	JobTracker Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	✓ Good		
tasktracker (node2)	node2 hcluster	TaskTracker Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	✓ Good		
tasktracker (node3)	node3 hcluster	TaskTracker Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	✓ Good		

2. Click on **Add** to add a new role instance. You should see the screen to add a role instance as shown in the following screenshot:

**Add Role Instances to MapReduce**

**Customize Role Assignments**

You can specify the role assignments for your new roles here.

You can also view the role assignments by host. [View By Host](#)

**MapReduce**

Failover Controller	JobTracker × 1	Gateway	TaskTracker × 2
Select hosts	Select hosts	Select hosts	Select hosts ▾

**1 2 3**

[Back](#) [Continue](#)

3. Click on **Select hosts** under the **TaskTracker** section and select **Custom...** as shown in the following screenshot:



4. On the next screen, select **node4** as shown in the following screenshot and click on **OK**:

The screenshot shows a table titled '3 Hosts Selected' with columns: Host Name, IP Address, Rack, Cores, Physical Memory, Existing Roles, and Added Roles. There are four rows of data. The fourth row, 'node4', has its checkbox checked and is highlighted with a blue background. The 'Added Roles' column for node4 contains a single orange square icon labeled 'TT'.

3 Hosts Selected							
Select hosts for a new or existing role. The host list is filtered to remove hosts that are not valid candidates; these include hosts that are unhealthy, members of other clusters, and/or have an incompatible version of CDH installed on them.							
Enter hostnames, host[01], host[01-10], IP addresses or rack.						Search	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Host Name	IP Address	Rack	Cores	Physical Memory	Existing Roles	Added Roles
<input type="checkbox"/>	node1	10.1.3.101	/default	4	3.7 GB	NW SNM JT AP ES HM RM SM	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node2	10.1.3.102	/default	4	3.7 GB	DN TT	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node3	10.1.3.103	/default	4	3.7 GB	DN TT	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node4	10.1.3.104	/default	4	3.7 GB	DN	TT

Tip: Click the first checkbox, press the Shift key and click the last checkbox to select a range.

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries   Display 25 Entries OK Cancel

5. On the next screen, click on **Continue** to bring up the **Review Changes** screen as shown in the following screenshot. Click on the **Finish** button.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Role Instances to MapReduce' interface. The current step is 'Review Changes'. It displays configuration values for the 'Service MapReduce' role. One configuration, 'TaskTracker Local Data Directory List\*', is highlighted with a red border. The 'Value' field contains '/mapred/local'. To the right of the value, there is a detailed description: 'List of directories on the local filesystem where a TaskTracker stores intermediate data files. To spread disk I/O, enter a comma-separated list of directories on different devices. Directories that do not exist are ignored. Typical values are /data/N/mapred/local for N = 1, 2, 3...'. At the bottom of the screen, there are navigation buttons: 'Back', '1 2 3' (with the third page active), and 'Finish'.

6. To start the TaskTracker role on this node, select the checkbox for **tasktracker (node4)**, click on the **Actions for Selected** menu button and click on **Start** as shown in the following screenshot:

**Role Instances**

✓ 2 validation checks. ▶

**Actions for Selected ▾**

**Start**

Start a service and its associated Roles

Restart

Rolling Restart

Decommission

Recommission

Enter Maintenance Mode

Exit Maintenance Mode

Delete

**Host**

Any Host

node1.hcluster

node2.hcluster

node3.hcluster

node4.hcluster

A screenshot of the Cloudera Manager interface. The title bar says 'Role Instances'. Below it, a green bar indicates '✓ 2 validation checks.' A dropdown menu titled 'Actions for Selected' is open, with 'Start' selected. A tooltip for 'Start' says 'Start a service and its associated Roles'. Other options in the dropdown include 'Restart', 'Rolling Restart', 'Decommission', 'Recommission', 'Enter Maintenance Mode', 'Exit Maintenance Mode', and 'Delete'. To the right of the dropdown is a table with two columns: 'Host' and 'Any Host'. Under 'Host', there are four entries: 'node1.hcluster', 'node2.hcluster', 'node3.hcluster', and 'node4.hcluster'. The 'node4.hcluster' entry is highlighted.

Using the preceding mentioned steps, we have successfully added the DataNode and TaskTracker roles to node4.hcluster. Similarly, you could add any role you want to the nodes of a cluster managed by Cloudera Manager.



# Managing hosts using Cloudera Manager

Cloudera Manager makes it very simple to add and remove hosts in a cluster. All host management operations in Cloudera Manager are done from the **Hosts** screen. In this section, we will go through the steps of adding and removing hosts on the cluster.

# Adding a new host

The following are the steps to add a new host to the cluster. For this demonstration, we will be adding a new node, `node4.hcluster`, to our cluster:

1. Navigate to the **Hosts** screen from the Cloudera Manager toolbar. You should see all the hosts that are part of the cluster as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'All Hosts' page in the Cloudera Manager interface. At the top, it displays '3 Hosts: 3 Good Health'. Below this is a toolbar with buttons for 'Actions for Selected', 'Add New Hosts to Cluster', 'Host Inspector', 'Re-run Upgrade Wizard', 'Disks Overview', and 'View Columns'. A pagination bar at the bottom indicates 'Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries' with buttons for 'First', 'Previous', '1', 'Next', 'Last', 'Display 25', and 'Entries'. The main table has columns: Name, IP, Rack, CDH Version, Cluster, Roles, Status, Last Heartbeat, Maintenance Mode, and Decommissioned. The data rows are:

Name	IP	Rack	CDH Version	Cluster	Roles	Status	Last Heartbeat	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned
Any Name	Any IP	Any Rack	All	All	All	All	All	All	All
node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	>7 Role(s)	Good Health	7.58s ago		
node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	>1 Role(s)	Good Health	2.85s ago		
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	>1 Role(s)	Good Health	7.72s ago		

2. Click on the **Add New Hosts to Cluster** button to add a new host. The **Add Hosts Wizard** screen, as shown in the following screenshot, is displayed. Click on **Continue**.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Hosts Wizard' screen. It contains a descriptive text box: 'Use this installer to install CDH and the Cloudera Manager Agent on a host so that it can be added to your cluster. If you are using a different mechanism to install CDH and the Cloudera Manager Agent, then you do not need to use this wizard. The host will be listed in the Cloudera Manager Admin Console after the Cloudera Manager Agent contacts the Cloudera Manager Server.' At the bottom right is a blue 'Continue' button.

3. A search box, as shown in the following screenshot, is displayed. Type in `node4.hcluster` and click on the **Search** button to search for the `node4.hcluster` host.

## Specify hosts for your CDH cluster installation.

Hosts should be specified using the same hostname (FQDN) that they will identify themselves with.

Cloudera recommends including Cloudera Manager Server's host. This will also enable health monitoring for that host.

**Hint:** Search for hostnames and/or IP addresses using [patterns](#).

node4.hcluster

SSH Port: 22

Search

Back

Continue

4. The search results should display the node4.hcluster host:

## Specify hosts for your CDH cluster installation.

Hosts should be specified using the same hostname (FQDN) that they will identify themselves with.

Cloudera recommends including Cloudera Manager Server's host. This will also enable health monitoring for that host.

**Hint:** Search for hostnames and/or IP addresses using [patterns](#).

1 hosts scanned, 1 running SSH.

New Search

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Expanded Query	Hostname (FQDN)	IP Address	Currently Managed	Result
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node4.hcluster	node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	No	Host ready: 0 ms response time.

Back

Continue

Check the checkbox to select the host and click on **Continue**.

5. Next, select **Matched release for this Cloudera Manager Server** as the repository, click on **Continue**:

## Add New Hosts to Cluster

### Select Repository

Select the specific release of the Cloudera Manager Agent you want to install on your hosts.

- Matched release for this Cloudera Manager Server
- Custom Repository

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

Back

Continue

6. Next, you will be prompted to configure Java encryption as shown in the following screenshot. For now, we can skip this configuration and click on **Continue**:

**Add New Hosts to Cluster**

**Configure Java Encryption**

If your local laws permit you to deploy unlimited strength encryption and you are running a secure cluster, check the checkbox to install unlimited strength encryption policy files.

Install Java Unlimited Strength Encryption Policy Files

**1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8**

**Back** **Continue**

7. Provide the root user credentials for the new host and click on **Continue**:

**Add New Hosts to Cluster**

**Provide SSH login credentials.**

Root access to your hosts is required to install the Cloudera packages. This installer will connect to your hosts via SSH and log in either directly as root or as another user with password-less sudo/pbrun privileges to become root.

Login To All Hosts As:  root  
 Another user

You may connect via password or public-key authentication for the user selected above.

Authentication Method:  All hosts accept same password  
 All hosts accept same private key

Enter Password: .....  
Confirm Password: .....

SSH Port: 22

Number of Simultaneous Installations: 10  
(Running a large number of installations at once can consume large amounts of network bandwidth and other system resources)

**1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8**

**Back** **Continue**

8. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, starts the installation of the packages required to add the host to the cluster. Once the installation is complete, click on **Continue**.

## Add New Hosts to Cluster

Installation in progress.

0 of 1 host(s) completed successfully.

[Abort Installation](#)

Hostname	IP Address	Progress	Status	Details
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	<div style="width: 100%;"> </div>	Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>

[Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

[Continue](#)

9. The next screen starts the installation of parcels on the node. Once the parcels are installed, click on **Continue**.

## Add New Hosts to Cluster

### Installing Selected Parcels

The selected parcels are being downloaded and installed on all the hosts in the cluster.

CDH 5.0.1-1.cdh5.0.1.p0.47

Downloaded

Distributing 78%

[Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

[Continue](#)

10. The next screen, as shown in the following screenshot, inspects the host for correctness. Once the inspection is complete, click on **Continue**.

## Add New Hosts to Cluster

### Inspect hosts for correctness

Inspecting hosts... This could take a minute.

[Skip Host Inspector](#)

[Back](#)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

[Continue](#)

11. Next, select the template to apply to the new host. Select **None** for no template as shown in the following screenshot and click on **Continue**:

## Add New Hosts to Cluster

### Choose a host template

Select a host template to apply to the new hosts in order to populate them with role instances.

- None
- Template - 1
- Template - 2
- Template - 3

[+ Create...](#)

Start newly created roles after applying the host template

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

[Back](#)

[Finish](#)

12. A message is displayed indicating successful addition of the new host:

### Congratulations!

You have successfully added the new hosts to your cluster. You can see the new hosts on the Hosts page.

Return to the Cloudera Manager Admin Console by clicking **Continue** below.

[Continue](#)

13. Click on **Continue** to complete the addition of the new host. You should now see the newly added host as part of the list of hosts as shown in the following screenshot:

All Hosts											
4 Hosts: 4 Good Health											
<a href="#">Actions for Selected</a> <a href="#">Add New Hosts to Cluster</a> <a href="#">Host Inspector</a> <a href="#">Re-run Upgrade Wizard</a> <a href="#">Disks Overview</a> <a href="#">View Columns</a>											
Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries First Previous 1 Next Last Display 25 Entries											
Name	IP	Rack	CDH Version	Cluster	Roles	Status	Last Heartbeat	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned		
Any Name	Any IP	Any Rack	All	All	All	All	All	All	All	All	All
node1.hcluster	10.1.3.101	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	7 Role(s)	Good Health	8.31s ago				
node2.hcluster	10.1.3.102	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	1 Role(s)	Good Health	13.98s ago				
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1	1 Role(s)	Good Health	8.32s ago				
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	/default	CDH 5	Cluster 1		Good Health	801ms ago				

# Removing an existing host

The following are the steps to remove a host from a cluster:

1. Navigate to the **Hosts** screen from the Cloudera Manager toolbar.
2. Let's say that we need to remove the node4.hcluster host from the cluster. Select the host, node4.hcluster, as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'All Hosts' page in Cloudera Manager. At the top, it says '4 Hosts: 4 Good Health'. Below is a table with columns: Name, IP, Rack, CDH Version, Cluster, Roles, Status, Last Heartbeat, Maintenance Mode, and Decommissioned. The table lists four hosts: node1.hcluster, node2.hcluster, node3.hcluster, and node4.hcluster. node4.hcluster is selected, indicated by a checked checkbox in the first column. In the 'Roles' column, node4.hcluster is listed as having two roles: DataNode and TaskTracker. The 'Status' column shows 'Good Health' for all hosts. The 'Last Heartbeat' column shows times ranging from 8.47s ago to 8.54s ago. The 'Decommissioned' column shows 'All' for all hosts. At the bottom of the table, there are links for 'Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries' and 'Entries'.

3. As you can see, there are two roles associated with the host: the DataNode and TaskTracker roles. Before we remove the host, we need to decommission these roles from the host.
4. Click on the **Actions for Selected** button and click on **Decommission** from the menu as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'All Hosts' page in Cloudera Manager with the 'Actions for Selected' dropdown menu open. The 'Decommission' option is highlighted with a mouse cursor. Other options in the menu include 'Assign Rack', 'Delete', 'Remove From Cluster', 'Recommission', 'Apply Host Template', 'Start All Roles', 'Stop All Roles', 'Enter Maintenance Mode', and 'Exit Maintenance Mode'. The main table below shows the same four hosts as the previous screenshot, with the 'Decommissioned' column showing 'All' for all hosts. At the bottom of the table, there are links for 'Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries' and 'Entries'.

You will be prompted to confirm the action as shown in the following screenshot:



Click on **Confirm** to stop all the roles running on the selected host.

5. Next, we need to delete the host. Before we delete the host, we need to stop the cloudera-scm-agent service as the root user, from node4.hcluster using the following command:

```
$ service cloudera-scm-agent stop
```

6. Next, switch back to the **Hosts** screen and select node4.hcluster. Click on the **Actions for Selected** button and select **Delete** to delete the host from the cluster.



# Managing multiple clusters with Cloudera Manager

Organizations could have multiple teams and each team could have a dedicated cluster. Cloudera Manager provides a feature to manage multiple clusters efficiently. In this section, we will walk through the following steps to configure a second cluster running CDH:

1. Navigate to the **Home** page and click on the drop-down button in the **Status** section. Select **Add Cluster** as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Status' section of the Cloudera Manager interface. It includes a dropdown menu with the option 'Add Cluster' highlighted. Below the dropdown are sections for 'Cluster 1' (CDH 5.0.1, Parc...) and 'Cloudera Management Service'. Under 'Cluster 1', there are links for 'Hosts', 'HDFS', and 'MapReduce'. Under 'Cloudera Management Service', there is a link for 'Cloudera Man...'. The 'Add Cluster' button is located at the top right of the dropdown menu.

2. You will be prompted to search for the nodes for the new cluster as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Specify hosts for your CDH cluster installation.' It contains instructions about specifying hostnames and includes a search field with the pattern 'node[3-4].hcluster', an 'SSH Port' field set to '22', and a 'Search' button.

For this demonstration, let's add node3.hcluster and node4.hcluster as hosts for the new cluster. Here I am using a pattern to search for node3.hcluster and node4.hcluster. Type in the pattern or enter the hostnames in the search box and

click on the **Search** button.

3. Select the node3.hcluster and node4.hcluster hosts as shown in the following screenshot. Click on **Continue**.

### Specify hosts for your CDH cluster installation.

Hosts should be specified using the same hostname (FQDN) that they will identify themselves with. Cloudera recommends including Cloudera Manager Server's host. This will also enable health monitoring for that host.

**Hint:** Search for hostnames and/or IP addresses using [patterns](#).

2 hosts scanned, 2 running SSH. [New Search](#)

Expanded Query	Hostname (FQDN)	IP Address	Currently Managed	Result
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	No	<span style="color: green;">✓</span> Host ready: 1 ms response time.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	No	<span style="color: green;">✓</span> Host ready: 0 ms response time.

[Back](#) [Continue](#)

4. Select the repository for the new cluster as shown in the following screenshot and click on **Continue**:

### Cluster Installation

#### Select Repository

Cloudera recommends the use of parcels for installation over packages, because parcels enable Cloudera Manager to easily manage the software on your cluster, automating the deployment and upgrade of service binaries. Electing not to use parcels will require you to manually upgrade packages on all hosts in your cluster when software updates are available, and will prevent you from using Cloudera Manager's rolling upgrade capabilities.

**Choose Method**  Use Packages [?](#)  Use Parcels (Recommended) [?](#)

**Select the version of CDH**

CDH-5.0.1-1.cdh5.0.1.p0.47  
 CDH-4.7.0-1.cdh4.7.0.p0.40

**Additional Parcels**

ACCUMULO-1.4.4-1.cdh4.5.0.p0.65  
 None

SQUIOP\_NETEZZA\_CONNECTOR-1.2c5  
 None

SQUIOP\_TERADATA\_CONNECTOR-1.2c5  
 None

More Options  [+ Add](#)

Example [?](#)  
<http://archive.cloudera.com/cdh5/parcels/latest>

**Select the specific release of the Cloudera Manager Agent you want to install on your hosts.**

Matched release for this Cloudera Manager Server  
 Custom Repository

[Back](#) 1 2 3 4 5 6 [Continue](#)

5. Next, you will be prompted to configure Java encryption as shown in the following screenshot. For now, we can skip this configuration and click on **Continue**.

**Cluster Installation**

**Configure Java Encryption**

If your local laws permit you to deploy unlimited strength encryption and you are running a secure cluster, check the checkbox to install unlimited strength encryption policy files.

Install Java Unlimited Strength Encryption Policy Files

**Back** **1 2 3 4 5 6** **Continue**

6. Next, provide the root password for the new host/hosts as shown in the following screenshot. Click on **Continue**.

**Cluster Installation**

**Provide SSH login credentials.**

Root access to your hosts is required to install the Cloudera packages. This installer will connect to your hosts via SSH and log in either directly as root or as another user with password-less sudo/pbrun privileges to become root.

Login To All Hosts As:  root  
 Another user

You may connect via password or public-key authentication for the user selected above.

Authentication Method:  All hosts accept same password  
 All hosts accept same private key

Enter Password: .....  
Confirm Password: .....

SSH Port: 22

Number of Simultaneous Installations: 10  
(Running a large number of installations at once can consume large amounts of network bandwidth and other system resources)

**Back** **1 2 3 4 5 6** **Continue**

7. The next screen displays the cluster installation progress:

## Cluster Installation

Installation in progress.

0 of 2 host(s) completed successfully.

[Abort Installation](#)

Hostname	IP Address	Progress	Status	<a href="#">Details</a>
node3.hcluster	10.1.3.103	<div style="width: 20%;"></div>	Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>
node4.hcluster	10.1.3.104	<div style="width: 20%;"></div>	Refreshing package metadata...	<a href="#">Details</a>

[Back](#)

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#)

[Continue](#)

Once the installation completes, click on **Continue**.

8. The next screen installs the parcels for the hosts on the new cluster. The following is the screenshot of the parcel installation progress:

## Cluster Installation

### Installing Selected Parcels

The selected parcels are being downloaded and installed on all the hosts in the cluster.

**CDH 5.0.1-1.cdh5.0.1.p0.47**

Downloaded

Distributing 11%

[Back](#)

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#)

[Continue](#)

Once the parcel installation completes, click on **Continue**.

9. The next screen will inspect the newly added hosts. On successful completion of inspection, click on **Finish** to select the services for the new cluster as shown in the following screenshot:

## Cluster Setup

Choose the CDH 5 services that you want to install on your cluster.

Choose a combination of services to install.

**Core Hadoop**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, and Sqoop

**Core with HBase**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, Sqoop, and HBase

**Core with Impala**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, Sqoop, and Impala

**Core with Search**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, Sqoop, and Solr

**Core with Spark**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, Sqoop, and Spark

**All Services**

HDFS, YARN (includes MapReduce 2), ZooKeeper, Oozie, Hive, Hue, Sqoop, HBase, Impala, Solr, Spark, and Keystore Indexer

**Custom Services**

Choose your own services. Services required by chosen services will automatically be included. Note that Flume can be added after your initial cluster has been set up.

Service Type	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>  HBase	Apache HBase provides random, real-time, read/write access to large data sets (requires HDFS and ZooKeeper).
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  HDFS	Apache Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) is the primary storage system used by Hadoop applications. HDFS creates multiple replicas of data blocks and distributes them on compute hosts throughout a cluster to enable reliable, extremely rapid computations.

 Back

1 2 3 4 5 6

 Continue

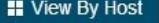
Select the services you would like to install on the new cluster and click on **Continue**. Here, **HDFS** has been selected as the service for the new cluster.

10. The next screen will prompt you to customize role assignments as shown in the following screenshot. Click on **Continue**.

## Cluster Setup

### Customize Role Assignments

You can customize the role assignments for your new cluster here, but if assignments are made incorrectly, such as assigning too many roles to a single host, this can impact the performance of your services. Cloudera does not recommend altering assignments unless you have specific requirements, such as having pre-selected a specific host for a specific role.

You can also view the role assignments by host. 

 **HDFS**

**NN** NameNode × 1 New

node3

**SNN** SecondaryNameNode × 1 Ne

node3

**HFS** HttpFS

Select hosts

**NFSG** NFS Gateway

Select hosts

**DN** DataNode × 1 New

node4 ▾

1 2 3 4 5 6

 Back

 Continue

- The next screen will prompt you to review the default configurations. Once you are done reviewing, click on **Continue**.
- The next screen will display the **Cluster Setup** progress as shown in the following screenshot:

**Cluster Setup**

**Progress**

Command	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
First Run		In Progress	Jun 11, 2014 5:42:04 PM MDT	

**Command Progress**

Completed 1 of 4 steps.

- Checking if the name directories of the NameNode are empty. Formatting HDFS only if empty.**  
Successfully formatted NameNode.  
[Details](#)
- Starting HDFS Service**  
[Details](#)

Creating HDFS /tmp directory  
Deploying Client Configuration

**Back** 1 2 3 4 5 6 **Continue**

- Once the installation completes, click on **Continue**. You should see a message as shown in the following screenshot on successful completion:

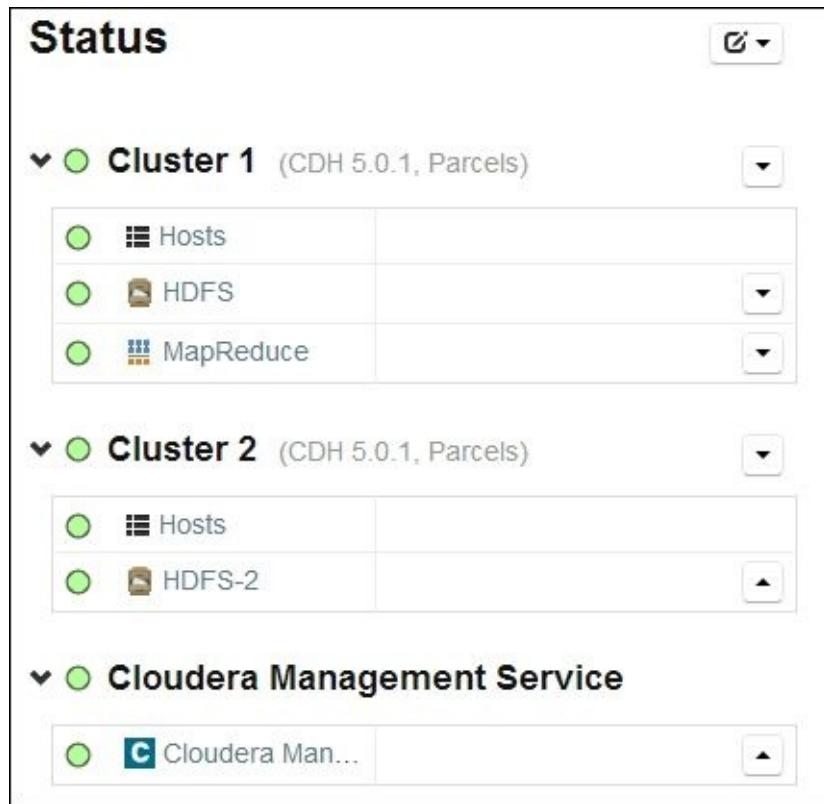
**Cluster Setup**

**Congratulations!**

The services are installed, configured, and running on your cluster.

**Back** 1 2 3 4 5 6 **Finish**

- Click on **Finish**. You will be forwarded to the **Home** screen and you should see two clusters listed as shown in the following screenshot:



## Tip

For demonstration purposes, only two hosts were added as part of the new cluster —**Cluster 2**. In real production environments, several hosts would be added as part of a cluster.



# **Rebalancing a Hadoop cluster from Cloudera Manager**

The Balancer tool available in Hadoop is used to balance the data blocks across all the datanodes when a new datanode is added or when an existing datanode reaches full capacity.

# Adding the Balancer service to the cluster

Before you can rebalance a cluster, we need to add the balancer service. The following are the steps to add the Balancer service:

1. Navigate to the **Clusters** menu and select **HDFS**.
2. Click on the **Instances** tab and select **Add** to bring up the **Customize Role Assignments** screen as shown in the following screenshot:

**Add Role Instances to HDFS**

**Customize Role Assignments**

You can specify the role assignments for your new roles here.

You can also view the role assignments by host. [View By Host](#)

**HDFS**

<b>FC</b> Failover Controller	<b>SNN</b> SecondaryNameNode × 1	<b>NFS</b> NFS Gateway	<b>HFS</b> HttpFS
Select hosts	Select hosts	Select hosts	Select hosts
<b>NN</b> NameNode × 1	<b>B</b> Balancer	<b>G</b> Gateway	<b>JN</b> JournalNode
Select hosts	Select a host	Select hosts	Select hosts
<b>DN</b> DataNode × 3			
Select hosts ▾			

**Back** **Continue** **1** **2** **3**

3. Click on **Select a host** for the **Balancer** section to bring up the host selection screen as shown in the following screenshot. Select a host and click on **OK**. Here I have selected **node4**.

**1 Host Selected**

Select hosts for a new or existing role. The host list is filtered to remove hosts that are not valid candidates; these include hosts that are unhealthy, members of other clusters, and/or have an incompatible version of CDH installed on them.

Enter hostnames: host01, host[01-10], IP addresses or rack. [Search](#)

Host Name	IP Address	Rack	Cores	Physical Memory	Existing Roles	Added Roles
node1	10.1.3.101	/default	4	3.7 GiB	NN SNN JT AP ES HM RM SM	
node2	10.1.3.102	/default	4	3.7 GiB	DN TT	
node3	10.1.3.103	/default	4	3.7 GiB	DN	
node4	10.1.3.104	/default	4	3.7 GiB	DN	B

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries **Display 25 Entries OK Cancel**

4. In the next screen, click on **Continue**. You should now see the Balancer service

added, as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows a user interface for managing cluster roles. At the top, there are buttons for 'Actions for Selected' (with a dropdown arrow), 'Add', 'Enable High Availability', and 'Roll Edits'. Below this is a table with columns: 'Name', 'Host', 'Role Group', and 'Rack'. There are also dropdown filters for 'Any Role Type' (set to 'Any Role Type'), 'Any Host' (set to 'Any Host'), and 'Any Rack' (set to 'Any Rack').

Name	Host	Role Group	Rack
namenode (node1) (Active)	node1.hcluster	NameNode Default Group	/default
balancer (node4)	node4.hcluster	Balancer Default Group	/default
secondarynamenode (node1)	node1.hcluster	SecondaryNameNode Default Group	/default
datanode (node2)	node2.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default
datanode (node3)	node3.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default

# Rebalancing the cluster

Once the Balancer service is installed successfully, you can perform the rebalancing operation. The following are the steps to perform the rebalancing operation from Cloudera Manager:

1. Navigate to the **Clusters** menu and select **HDFS**.
2. Navigate to the **Instances** tab and click on the **Balancer** service from the list of services to navigate to the **balancer** screen as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'balancer (node4)' service page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: Status, Processes (which is selected), Commands, Configuration, and Audits. To the right of the tabs are buttons for 'None' and 'Actions'. Below the tabs, there's a summary section with the date 'June 11 2014, 6:30:57 PM MDT'. It shows the host as 'node4.hcluster'. There's also an 'Event Search' section with links for Alerts, Critical, and All.

3. Click on the **Actions** button and click on **Rebalance** as shown in the following screenshot:

This screenshot is similar to the previous one, but the 'Actions' button has been clicked, opening a dropdown menu. The 'Rebalance' option is highlighted with a blue background and a hand cursor icon. A tooltip below the menu item says 'Rebalance an HDFS cluster'.

4. You will be asked to confirm the action as shown in the following screenshot:

A modal dialog box titled 'Rebalance' is displayed. The message inside asks, 'Are you sure you want to **Rebalance** the HDFS service **HDFS**?'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Rebalance' (in blue) and 'Cancel'.

5. Click on **Rebalance** to start the rebalancing operation. On successful completion, the data blocks should be balanced across the datanodes on the cluster and you should

see a message like the one shown in the following screenshot:

**Command Details: Rebalance** Last Refreshed: Jun 11, 2014 6:35:51 PM MDT ×

Command	Context	Status	Started at	Ended at
<b>Rebalance</b>	balancer (node4)	Finished	Jun 11, 2014 6:35:45 PM MDT	Jun 11, 2014 6:35:51 PM MDT

Successfully rebalanced HDFS.

Program: hdfs/hdfs.sh ["balancer", "-threshold", "10.0", "-policy", "DataNode"]

Recent Log Entries

Links to full logs ↗: [Stderr](#) [Stdout](#)

All Recent Commands Close



# **Summary**

In this chapter, we covered several cluster management operations such as adding and removing services, managing roles, adding and removing hosts in a cluster, and rebalancing a cluster.

In the next chapter, we will study the different monitoring and troubleshooting techniques required to deal with issues arising in a Hadoop cluster.



# Chapter 8. Cluster Monitoring Using Events and Alerts

Every administrator will have to monitor the health of their clusters and will want to be notified of issues before they turn out to be major problems. There are several tools and techniques available within Cloudera Manager to monitor a Hadoop cluster. In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- Monitoring Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager
- Understanding events and alerts in Cloudera Manager

Monitoring a Hadoop cluster is a complex process as there are several services that interact with each other over the network. All of these components need to be actively monitored to identify and pinpoint the root cause for any issue that occurs. Cloudera Manager is a comprehensive cluster management application that provides a host of tools to monitor a Hadoop cluster.

# Monitoring Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager

To monitor Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager, log in to Cloudera Manager and navigate to the **Home** screen. The **Home** screen lists all the services configured within the cluster as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Status' section of the Cloudera Manager interface. It displays a list of services under 'Cluster 1 (CDH 5.0.1, Parcels)'. Each service has a color-coded icon and a status indicator (green, orange, or red). The services listed are: Hosts (green), Flume (green), HBase (green), HDFS (orange), Hive (green), Hue (green), MapReduce (green), Oozie (green), Soop 2 (green), and ZooKeeper (green). The HDFS service is highlighted with an orange dot and a count of 1.

The status of the services can be in any of the following states:

- **Good Health:** This is indicated by a green color
- **Concerning Health:** This is indicated by an orange color
- **Bad Heath:** This is indicated by a red color

The following are the steps to investigate a health issue for a service in a cluster. Let's try to identify the reason behind the Concerning Health status for the HDFS service.

1. Click on the Concerning Health (orange dot) status for the HDFS service. You should see the **Health Tests** section for the HDFS service as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Health Tests' section for the HDFS service. It displays a single test result: '1 concerning.' Below this, detailed information is provided: 'Healthy DataNode: 3. Concerning DataNode: 1. Total DataNode: 4. Percent healthy: 75.00%.' and 'Percent healthy or concerning: 100.00%. Warning threshold: 95.00%.' There is also a 'Details' link.

- As you can see in the preceding screenshot, the **Health Tests** section gives details about the concern. From the message, we now know that one of the four datanodes have a Concerning Health status.
- To get further information on a health test, click on the **Details** link to bring up the description as shown in the following screenshot:

**DataNodes Health**

Test of whether enough DataNodes are healthy.

Healthy DataNode: 3. Concerning DataNode: 1. Total DataNode: 4. Percent healthy: 75.00%. Percent healthy or concerning: 100.00%. Warning threshold: 95.00%.

**Actions**

- [Change 'Healthy DataNode Monitoring Thresholds' for this service](#)

**Advice**

This is a HDFS service-level health test that checks that enough of the DataNodes in the cluster are healthy. The test returns "Concerning" health if the number of healthy DataNodes falls below a warning threshold, expressed as a percentage of the total number of DataNodes. The test returns "Bad" health if the number of healthy and "Concerning" DataNodes falls below a critical threshold, expressed as a percentage of the total number of DataNodes.

For example, if this test is configured with a warning threshold of 95% and a critical threshold of 90% for a cluster of 100 DataNodes, this test would return "Good" health if 95 or more DataNodes have good health. This test would return "Concerning" health if at least 90 DataNodes have either "Good" or "Concerning" health. If more than 10 DataNodes have bad health, this test would return "Bad" health.

A failure of this health test indicates unhealthy DataNodes. Check the status of the individual DataNodes for more information.

This test can be configured using the **HDFS** HDFS service-wide monitoring setting.

- Next, navigate to the **Instances** tab for the service shown in the following screenshot:

Role Instances										
4 validation checks. >										
		Actions for Selected	Add	Enable High Availability	Roll Edits					
Name	Host	Role Group	Rack	Status	Role State	Health	Maintenance Mode	Decommissioned		
Any Role Type	Any Host	Any Rack	Any Status	Any Role State	Any Health	All	All			
datanode (node1)	node1.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Concerning Health	Started	Concerning				
namenode (node1) (Active)	node1.hcluster	NameNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good				
secondarynamenode (node1)	node1.hcluster	SecondaryNameNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good				
datanode (node2)	node2.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good				
datanode (node3)	node3.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good				
datanode (node4)	node4.hcluster	DataNode Default Group	/default	Good Health	Started	Good				

- Click on the datanode with the concerning health, in this case, node1.hcluster. You should see the results of the **Health Tests** section for the node in the following screenshot:

## Health Tests [Expand All](#)

- The health of this role's host is concerning. The following health tests are concerning: swapping. [Details](#)
- ● 10 good.

6. As shown in the preceding screenshot, the message indicates that swapping is causing the concerning health of the datanode. Swapping occurs when a process uses more memory than is available on the machine. Excessive or persistent swapping could be an indication that there is insufficient RAM on the node.
7. Adding RAM requires the node to be turned off. In some cases, where the node is a virtual machine, RAM can be added even with the node running. Allocate or add more RAM as required to the node.
8. After adding RAM to the node, we see that all health tests have been successfully passed, as shown in the following screenshot:

## Health Tests [Collapse All](#)

- ▼ ● 11 good.
  - Space free on data volumes: 27.2 GiB. Capacity of data volumes: 40.4 GiB. Percentage of capacity free: 67.38%. [Details](#)
  - This DataNode is connected to its NameNode(s). [Details](#)
  - The DataNode has 0 volume failure(s). [Details](#)
  - The DataNode has 157 blocks. [Details](#)
  - This role's status is as expected. The role is started. [Details](#)
  - This role encountered 0 unexpected exit(s) in the previous 5 minute(s). [Details](#)
  - Open file descriptors: 332. File descriptor limit: 32,768. Percentage in use: 1.01%. [Details](#)
  - This role's log directory (/var/log/hadoop-hdfs) is on a filesystem with more than 10.0 GiB of its space free. [Details](#)
  - The health of this role's host is good. [Details](#)
  - The web server of this role is responding with metrics. The most recent collection took 32 millisecond(s). [Details](#)
  - Average time spent in garbage collection was 0 second(s) (0.00%) per minute over the previous 5 minute(s). [Details](#)

To view the logfile for the service, you can click on the **Log File** hyperlink on the **Status** tab of the service as shown in the following screenshot:

## Summary

June 28 2014, 1:09:21 PM MDT

Host  node1.hcluster ▾

 [Log File](#)

Event Search: [Alerts](#), [Critical](#), [All](#)

The **Log Details** page displays the datanode logfile in a columnar format as shown in the following screenshot:

**Log Details** [Download Full Log](#)

Host [node1.hcluster Change...](#) ▾  
Role **DataNode** - [Change...](#) ▾  
File [/var/log/hadoop-hdfs/hadoop-cmf-hdfs-DATANODE-node1.hcluster.log.out](#)

  June 28 2014 12:11 PM - June 28 2014 1:08 PM

Time	Level	Category	Message
12:35:43.571 PM	INFO	org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.datanode.DataNode.clienttrace	type=HAS_DOWNSTREAM_IN_PIPELINE terminating src: /10.1.3.101:50010, dest: /10.1.3.101:45476, bytes: 60, op:HDFS_READ, cliID: DFSClient_NONMAPREDUCE_-1017672507_66, offset: 0, srvID: 80950371-dec1-42d5-b7d7-2af7a25498fa, blockid: BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955:blk_1073743412_2588, durat: 107027
12:35:46.592 PM	INFO	org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.datanode.FsDatasetAsyncDiskService	Scheduling blk_1073743412_2588 file /dfs/dn/current/BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955/current/finalized/subdir30/blk_1073743412 for deletion
12:35:46.593 PM	INFO	org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.datanode.FsDatasetAsyncDiskService	Deleted BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955 blk_1073743412; file /dfs/dn/current/BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955/current/finalized/subdir30/blk_1073743412

You can download the entire logfile using the **Download Full Log** button. The logfile can also be viewed directly by logging into the node and navigating to the `/var/log/hadoop-hdfs/` location of the respective node.



# Understanding events and alerts

Events are records of certain occurrences in the system and are very useful to track the different operations running on the cluster. Several events are configured by default when Cloudera Manager is installed.

All events in the cluster are managed by the Event Server component of Cloudera Manager. To view the events, navigate to **Diagnostics | Events** from the Cloudera Manager toolbar. The following is the screenshot of the **Events** page:

The screenshot shows the 'Events' page with a search bar at the top containing 'DATA\_NODE\_HOST\_HEALTH'. Below the search bar, there is a table with one row of event details. The event occurred on June 26, 2014, at 12:44 PM. It is categorized as 'IMPORTANT' and concerns the 'DATA\_NODE\_HOST\_HEALTH' test. The service is 'HDFS', role is 'datanode (node1)', host is 'node1.hcluster', and category is 'HEALTH\_CHECK'. The content of the event is a JSON object describing various health tests for the DataNode, including memory usage, disk space, and network connectivity. The JSON output is as follows:

```
[{"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_HOST_HEALTH has become concerning: The health of this role's host is concerning. The following health tests are concerning: swapping.", "testName": "DATA_NODE_HOST_HEALTH", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_CONCERNING", "HEALTH_TEST_HOST_HEALTH_CONCERNING_RESULT", "HEALTH_CHECKS_CONCERNING"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_CONCERNING", "severity": "IMPORTANT"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_FREE_SPACE_REMAINING has become good. Space free on data volumes: 26.7 GiB. Capacity of data volumes: 40.4 GiB. Percentage of capacity free: 65.98%", "testName": "DATA_NODE_FREE_SPACE_REMAINING", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_DATA_NODE_SPACE_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_HA_CONNECTIVITY has become good. This DataNode is connected to its NameNode(s).", "testName": "DATA_NODE_HA_CONNECTIVITY", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_HA_DATANODE_CONNECTED_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_VOLUME_FAILURES has become good. The DataNode has 0 volume failure(s).", "testName": "DATA_NODE_VOLUME_FAILURES", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_DATANODE_VOLUMES_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_BLOCK_COUNT has become good. The DataNode has 157 blocks.", "testName": "DATA_NODE_BLOCK_COUNT", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_DATANODE_BLOCK_COUNT_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_SCM_HEALTH has become good. This role's status is as expected. The role is started.", "testName": "DATA_NODE_SCM_HEALTH", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_SCM_HEALTH_GOOD_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_UNEXPECTED_EXITS has become good. The role encountered 0 unexpected exit(s) in the previous 5 minute(s).", "testName": "DATA_NODE_UNEXPECTED_EXITS", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_UNEXPECTED_EXITS_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_FILE_DESCRIPTOR has become good. Open file descriptors: 332. File descriptor limit: 32 768. Percentage in use: 1.01%.", "testName": "DATA_NODE_FILE_DESCRIPTOR", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_FILE_DESCRIPTOR_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_LOG_DIRECTORY_FREE_SPACE has become good. This role's log directory (/var/log/hadoop-hdfs) is on a filesystem with more than 10.0 GiB of its space free.", "testName": "DATA_NODE_LOG_DIRECTORY_FREE_SPACE", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_LOG_DIRECTORY_FREE_SPACE_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_WEB_METRIC_COLLECTION has become good. The web server of this role is responding with metrics. The most recent collection took 33 milliseconds.", "testName": "DATA_NODE_WEB_METRIC_COLLECTION", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_WEB_METRIC_COLLECTION_WITH_DURATION_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}, {"content": "The health test result for DATA_NODE_GC_DURATION has become good. Average time spent in garbage collection was 0 second(s) (0.00%) per minute over the previous 5 minute(s).", "testName": "DATA_NODE_GC_DURATION", "messageCodes": ["HEALTH_TEST_GOOD", "HEALTH_TEST_GC_DURATION_RESULT"], "eventCode": "EV_ROLE_HEALTH_CHECK_GOOD", "severity": "INFORMATIONAL"}]
```

The preceding screenshot shows one event for the HDFS service that is part of the `node1.hcluster` host and the **datanode (node1)** role. The screenshot also shows the details of the alert that is displayed when you click on the **Expand** link. To close the details, you can use the **Collapse** link.

Search filters can also be applied to perform more advanced searches. Click on the **Add a filter** hyperlink to add filters as shown in the following screenshot:

**Events**

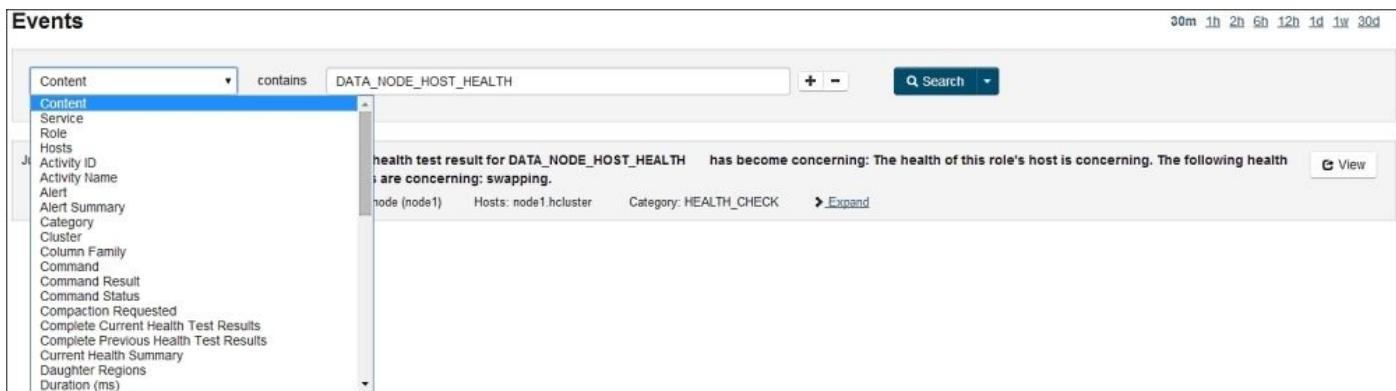
Content contains DATA\_NODE\_HOST\_HEALTH

Search 30m 1h 2h 6h 12h 1d 1w 30d

Content  
Service  
Role  
Hosts  
Activity ID  
Activity Name  
Alert  
Alert Summary  
Category  
Cluster  
Column Family  
Command  
Command Result  
Command Status  
Compaction Requested  
Complete Current Health Test Results  
Complete Previous Health Test Results  
Current Health Summary  
Daughter Regions  
Duration (ms)

health test result for DATA\_NODE\_HOST\_HEALTH has become concerning: The health of this role's host is concerning. The following health tests were concerning: swapping.

node (node1) Hosts: node1.hcluster Category: HEALTH\_CHECK > Expand



To open up the datanode instance, click on the **View** button. The following screenshot shows the **datanode (node1)** instance that corresponds to the event:

**datanode (node1)**

Status Processes Commands Configuration Audits Charts Library Data

**Summary** June 28 2014, 11:33:35 PM MDT

Host **node1.hcluster** Log File

Event Search: Alerts, Critical, All

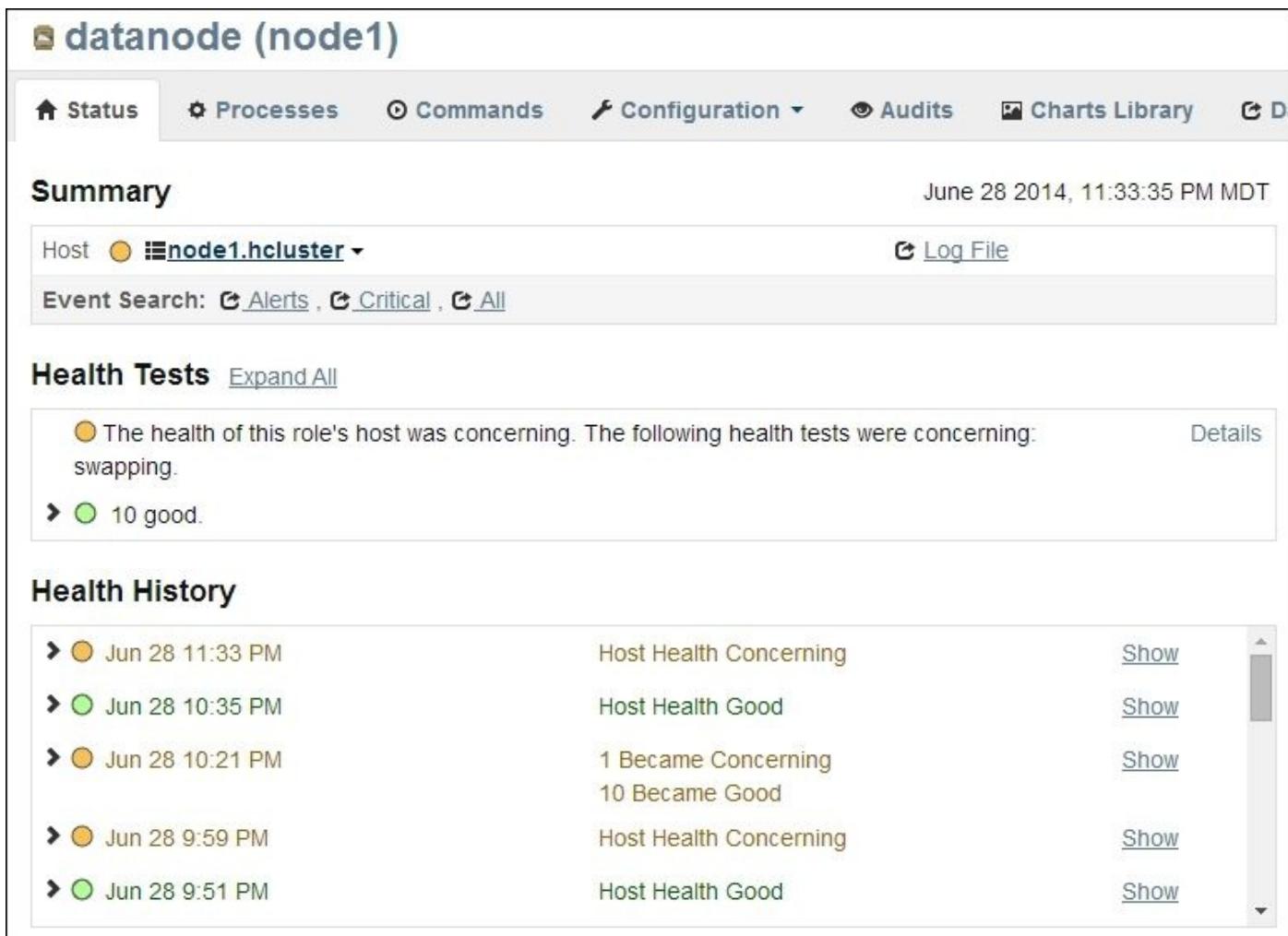
**Health Tests** [Expand All](#)

The health of this role's host was concerning. The following health tests were concerning: Details  
swapping.

10 good.

**Health History**

> Jun 28 11:33 PM	Host Health Concerning	Show
> Jun 28 10:35 PM	Host Health Good	Show
> Jun 28 10:21 PM	1 Became Concerning 10 Became Good	Show
> Jun 28 9:59 PM	Host Health Concerning	Show
> Jun 28 9:51 PM	Host Health Good	Show



To view the logfile for this datanode, that is, **datanode (node1)**, click on the **Log File** link to open the **Logs** search screen as shown in the following screenshot:

## Logs

30m 1h 2h 6h 12h 1d 1w 30d

  [Additional Settings](#)

Hosts node1.hcluster Minimum Log Level INFO ▾

All Sources

**Cluster 1**

- Flume
- Hue
- ZooKeeper
- Cloudera Management Service
- Cloudera Manager
- HBase
- MapReduce
- ▼  HDFS
- Oozie
- SecondaryNameNode
- Sqoop 2
- NameNode
- DataNode
- Hive

**Cloudera Management Service**

**Cloudera Manager**

[Previous](#) [Next](#)

Machines Searched: 1, Errors: 0, Search Time: 17 ms, [More Statistics](#)

Host	Log Level	Time	Source	Message
node1.hcluster	INFO	June 28 2014 8:52 AM	FsDatasetAsyncDiskService	Deleted BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955 blk_1073743259_2435 file /dfs/dn/current/BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955/current/finalized/subdir30blk_1073743259 <a href="#">View Log File</a>
node1.hcluster	INFO	June 28 2014 8:52 AM	FsDatasetAsyncDiskService	Scheduling blk_1073743259_2435 file /dfs/dn/current/BP-595081973-10.1.3.101-1403849915955/current/finalized/subdir30blk_1073743259 for deletion <a href="#">View Log File</a>

# Configuring events and alerts

**Alerts** are messages that are configured to be triggered by an event. Alerts are configured to inform the occurrence of events that need special attention.

The following are the steps to configure an event. For this example, we will configure an event to monitor HDFS free space:

1. Navigate to the **Home** page from the Cloudera Manager toolbar.
2. Select the HDFS service to navigate to the HDFS service details page.
3. Navigate to **Configuration | View and Edit** and select the **Monitoring** section.
4. Click on **Service-Wide** to display all the configuration parameters for the HDFS service as shown in the following screenshot:

Category	Property	Value	Description
» Service-Wide	Enable Log Event Capture	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> default value	When set, each role will identify important log events and forward them to Cloudera Manager.
Advanced			
Cloudera Navigator	Log Event Retry Frequency	30 default value	The frequency in which the log4j event publication appender will retry sending undelivered log events to the Event server, in seconds
High Availability			
Logs	Active NameNode Role Health Check	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> default value	When computing the overall HDFS cluster health, consider the active NameNode's health
<b>Monitoring</b>	Standby NameNode Health Check	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> default value	When computing the overall HDFS cluster health, consider the health of the standby NameNode.
Performance			
Ports and Addresses	Active NameNode Detection Window	3 minute(s) default value	The tolerance window that will be used in HDFS service tests that depend on detection of the active NameNode.
Proxy			
Replication	NameNode Activation Startup Tolerance	3 minute(s) default value	The amount of time after NameNode(s) start that the lack of an active NameNode will be tolerated. This is intended to allow either the auto-failover daemon to make a NameNode active, or a specifically issued failover command to take effect. This is an advanced option that does not often need to be changed.
Security			
» Balancer Default Group			
» DataNode Default Group			
» Failover Controller Default Group			
» Gateway Default Group			
» HttpFS Default Group			
» JournalNode Default Group			
» NFS Gateway Default Group			
» NameNode Default Group			
» SecondaryNameNode Default Group			
	HDFS Canary Health Check	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> default value	Enables the health check that a client can create, read, write, and delete files
	Blocks With Corrupt Replicas Monitoring Thresholds	Warning: 0.5 %, Critical: 1.0 % default value	The health check thresholds of the number of blocks that have at least one corrupt replica. Specified as a percentage of the total number of blocks.
	Missing Block Monitoring Thresholds	Warning: Never, Critical: Any default value	The health check thresholds of the number of missing blocks. Specified as a percentage of the total number of blocks.
	Under-replicated Block Monitoring Thresholds	Warning: 10.0 %, Critical: 40.0 % default value	The health check thresholds of the number of under-replicated blocks. Specified as a percentage of the total number of blocks.
	HDFS Free Space Monitoring Thresholds	Warning: 20.0 %, Critical: 10.0 % default value	The health check thresholds of free space in HDFS. Specified as a percentage of total HDFS capacity.

5. The default value configured for the **HDFS Free Space Monitoring Thresholds** property are **20.0%** and **10.0%** for the **Warning** and **Critical** events, respectively. This means that a **Warning** event will be triggered when the free space on HDFS reaches 20 percent and a **Critical** event will be triggered when the HDFS free space reaches 10 percent.

For this illustration, let's update the values **25%** and **20%** for the **Warning** and **Critical** events respectively, as shown in the following screenshot:

<b>HDFS Free Space Monitoring Thresholds</b>	Warning: <input type="button" value="Specify"/> 25 %	The health check thresholds of free space in HDFS. Specified as a percentage of total HDFS capacity.
	Critical: <input type="button" value="Specify"/> 20 %	
<a href="#">Reset to the default value: Warning: 20.0 %, Critical: 10.0 %</a>		

6. Once done, save the changes by clicking on the **Save Changes** button.
7. Now, whenever the free space on HFDS goes below 25 percent, a **Warning** event

will be generated. Similarly, if the free space on HDFS goes below 20 percent, a **Critical** event will be generated.

The following screenshot shows the event generated when the free space on HDFS is below the set critical threshold of 20 percent:

A screenshot of a Cloudera Manager alert window. At the top left is the date "June 29 2014 12:00 AM". Next to it is the word "CRITICAL" in bold capital letters. To the right of "CRITICAL" is a red rectangular button with a white exclamation mark icon and the word "Alert". Below the alert level, the text reads: "The health test result for HDFS\_FREE\_SPACE\_REMAINING has become bad: Space free in the cluster: 30 GiB. Capacity of the cluster: 161.7 GiB. Percentage of capacity free: 18.55%. Critical threshold: 20.00%." At the bottom of the alert window, there are two buttons: "Service: HDFS" and "Category: HEALTH\_CHECK", followed by a link labeled "► Expand". On the far right of the window is a small "View" button with a magnifying glass icon.

You will observe that the event is labeled as **Alert**. This is because the HDFS service is configured to alert us if the service's status becomes bad.

8. To see more details for this alert, click on the **Expand** link. You should see additional details as shown in the following screenshot:

A screenshot of the expanded alert details. At the top, there are three dropdown menus: "Service: HDFS", "Category: HEALTH\_CHECK", and a collapsed section indicated by a downward arrow. Below these are several key-value pairs:

- ALERT\_SUMMARY: The health of service hdfs has become bad.
- BAD\_TEST\_RESULTS: 1
- CATEGORY: HEALTH\_CHECK
- CLUSTER: cluster
- CLUSTER\_ID: 1

9. To see the list of all alerts configured, navigate to the **Administration** menu of the Cloudera Manager toolbar and select **Alerts**. The **Alerts** page is displayed as shown in the following screenshot:

## Alerts

Recipient(s):  rohitsden@gmail.com Send Test Alert   
Alert On Transitions Out of Alerting Health:  No  
Health Alert Threshold:  Bad

Alert Type	Health Alert Settings
Health	Hosts (  )
Hosts	Alerts Enabled For: <b>None</b>
flume	Alerts Disabled For: <b>All hosts</b>
hbase	flume (  )
hdfs	Alerts Enabled For: <b>Agent health</b> <b>Service health</b>
hive	Alerts Disabled For: <b>None</b>
hue	hbase (  )
mapreduce	Alerts Enabled For: <b>HBase REST Server health</b> <b>HBase Thrift Server health</b> <b>Master health</b> <b>RegionServer health</b> <b>Service health</b>
mgmt	Alerts Disabled For: <b>None</b>
oozie	
sqoop	
zookeeper	
Log	hdfs (  )
Activity	Alerts Enabled For: <b>Failover Controller health</b> <b>HttpFS health</b> <b>JournalNode health</b> <b>NFS Gateway health</b> <b>NameNode health</b> <b>SecondaryNameNode health</b> <b>Service health</b>

The following alert types can be configured from Cloudera Manager:

- **Health:** The properties configured within this section are to do with the health of the individual services running within the cluster.
- **Log:** The properties configured within this section are to do with alerts to be generated for certain types of log messages found in the logs of the individual services.
- **Activity:** The properties configured within this section are to do with alerts to be generated by the activity monitor that monitors jobs that fail or perform slowly.

# Configuring the alert delivery by an e-mail

Administrators would want to be alerted of certain events by e-mail rather than having to check the **Events** page for alerts and events. The following are the steps to configure the alert delivery by an e-mail:

1. Navigate to the **Home** screen from the Cloudera Manager toolbar.
2. Click on the **Cloudera Management Service** tab to open up the **Cloudera Management Service** details page and navigate to **Configuration | View and Edit** as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the Cloudera Management Service configuration interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: Status, Instances, Commands, Configuration (which is highlighted), Audits, and Charts Library. Below the navigation bar, there's a section titled "Health Tests" with a link to "Expand All". Underneath this, it says "6 good.". To the right of the "Health Tests" section is a timestamp: "June 29 2014, 12:56:05 PM MDT". A dropdown menu is open under the "Configuration" tab, showing three options: "View and Edit" (which is selected and has a mouse cursor icon over it), "Role Groups", and "History and Rollback".

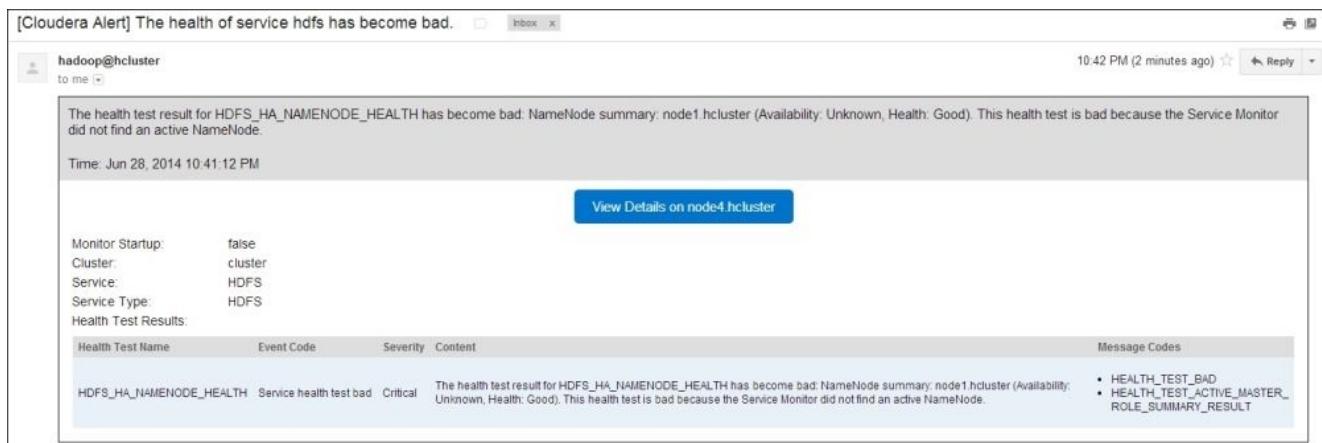
3. Select the **Alert Publisher Default Group** section as shown in the following screenshot:

Category	Property	Value	Description
▶ Service-Wide	Alerts: Enable Email Alerts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> default value	This setting allows you to turn email alert delivery on and off.
▶ Activity Monitor Default Group			
▼ Alert Publisher Default Group			
Advanced	Alerts: Mail Server Protocol	smtp default value	The protocol to use for sending email alerts.
Logs	Alerts: Mail Server Hostname	10.1.1.30 Reset to the default value: localhost	The IP address or hostname of the mail server to send alerts to
Monitoring	Alerts: Mail Server Username	Default value is empty. Click to edit.	The username to use to log into the mail server
Performance	Alerts: Mail Server Password	Default value is empty. Click to edit.	The password to use to log into the mail server. Warning: this password will be sent over the network to the Alert Publisher host in clear text. In addition, the password will be stored in a plain text file on the Alert Publisher host with restrictive file system permissions.
Ports and Addresses			
Resource Management			
SNMP			
▶ Event Server Default Group			
▶ Host Monitor Default Group			
▶ Navigator Audit Server Default Group			
▶ Navigator Metadata Server (beta) Default Group			
▶ Reports Manager Default Group			
▶ Service Monitor Default Group			

4. Update the **Alerts: Mail Server Hostname** property to the IP address or the hostname of your SMTP server.
5. Update the **Alerts: Mail Message Recipients** property to the e-mail ID or a comma-separated list of e-mail IDs to whom the alerts need to be sent, as shown in the following screenshot:

<b>Alerts: Mail Message Recipients</b>	<input type="text" value="rohit@rohitmenon.com"/> <a href="#">Reset to the default value:</a> <a href="#">root@localhost</a> ↵	A comma-separated list of email addresses to send alerts to
--	--	---

6. Click on **Save Changes** to save the configuration changes.
7. Restart the Cloudera Manager service for the changes to take effect.
8. We are done with the configurations and will now start receiving alerts via e-mail. A sample alert e-mail is shown in the following screenshot:



## Tip

In this chapter, we only covered the basics of monitoring, events, and alerts. Cloudera documentation provides an in-depth description of the various options available for monitoring the entire cluster and can be found at

<http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CM5/latest/Cloudera-Manager-Diagnostics-Guide/Cloudera-Manager-Diagnostics-Guide.html>.



# **Summary**

In this chapter, we walked you through the steps to monitor Hadoop services using Cloudera Manager. Next, we configured events and alerts and also set up alert delivery by e-mail.

In the next chapter, you will learn the importance of backups and the different backup options provided by Cloudera Manager.



# Chapter 9. Configuring Backups

As Hadoop clusters mature, the data residing in them grows, and maintaining a copy of the data turns out to be an important responsibility of a Hadoop administrator. Backing up data from a distributed environment is a challenge due to its ever increasing volume. Setting up backup operations is an important step towards restoring data in case of entire cluster failures. This chapter discusses the various backup and data protection options and will cover the following topics:

- Understanding backups
- Understanding HDFS backups
- Using the **distributed copy (DistCp)**
- Configuring backups using Cloudera Manager

# **Understanding backups**

Systems that deal with information or data, whether standalone or distributed, have to plan for disasters and complete system failures. Configuring and setting up backup policies for systems is an integral part of any disaster recovery plan. A backup is a copy of the data in use, which is also sometimes referred to as an archive. In the case of failures leading to data loss, the copy is used to restore data.

Backups, depending on the days of retention, demand vast amount of data storage. However, in the case of data storage media used for backups, the read and write speeds are not of much importance. Organizations procure more reliable storage media and do not worry about the read/write speeds as data from backup storage media is only read from in the case of disasters.

# Types of backups

There are several types of backup policies that can be considered before including them in the disaster recovery plan of your organization. This decision is solely based on the organizations, requirements on how they would want to manage their data. The following are a few of the different types of backups:

- **The full backup:** A full backup involves archiving all data from the source location to the target backup location. Almost all backup solutions start with the full backup first and subsequently tend to use the other backup methods. Recurring schedules for full backups are only done on smaller amounts of data. Performing full backups on every schedule for large volumes of data is not advisable as such backups can be very time consuming and would demand larger storage spaces.
- **The incremental backup:** Incremental backups involve the archiving of only the changes made to the data since the last backup. The first incremental backup is preceded by a full backup and subsequently when data is changed or added, only the data that has changed/added is backed up. Restoring data from incrementally backed up data can be slower as it involves the process of first restoring the initial full backup and subsequently applying the incremental restores on top.
- **The differential backup:** The differential backup involves archiving only the changes made to the data since the last full backup. The important term to note here is **full backup**. This is what sets differential backups apart from incremental backups. Restoring from differential backups is faster than restoring from incremental backups.
- **The mirror backup:** Mirror backups involve the duplication of every operation in the source location to the target location. So in this case, when data is deleted in the source, it is also deleted from the target backup location, maintaining a mirror image of the original data. Using this type of backup could result in loss of data from the backup location in the case of an accidental deletion from the source location.

# Types of storage media for backups

There are different types of storage media that can be used for backups. The following is a list of commonly used storage media:

- **Hard disks:** Hard disks are the most commonly used storage media for backups as the cost per byte has come down over the years. They are found with several speeds and sizes. Some hard disks are manufactured with a design for backup. With hard disks, it is important to note that they are not particularly reliable for data storage with retention periods that span over several years.
- **Optical storage:** Removable and portable media such as recordable **compact discs (CD)**, **digital video discs (DVD)**, and **Blu-ray Discs (BD)** are also being used for backups. These are particularly used to store small amounts of data and are not used to back up data from environments such as large data clusters.
- **Tape drives:** Tapes are probably the oldest forms of backup storage media still in use today in many organizations. This is mainly because of the low cost per byte they offer. However, this is slowly changing as hard disks are now being used to store data.

# **Using cloud services for backups**

In recent years, there have been several cloud service offerings that provide storage space on the cloud to back up an organization's critical data. This eliminates the need for organizations to set up a different physical site to back up their data. Services such as Amazon's AWS provides storage as a service that can be accessed over the Internet. They provide several disaster recovery architectures that make it easy to set up a backup site on the cloud. More information on Amazon's offering can be found at <http://aws.amazon.com/disaster-recovery/>.



# Understanding HDFS backups

Data volumes in Hadoop clusters range from terabytes to petabytes, and deciding what data to back up from such clusters is an important decision. A disaster recovery plan for Hadoop clusters needs to be formulated right at the cluster planning stages. The organization needs to identify the datasets they want to back up and plan backup storage requirements accordingly.

Backup schedules also need to be considered when designing a backup solution. The larger the data that needs to be backed up, the more time-consuming the activity. It would be more efficient if backups could be performed during a window when there is the least amount of activity on the cluster. This not only helps the backup commands to run efficiently, but also ensures data consistency of the datasets being backed up. Knowing the possible schedules of the data infusion to HDFS in advance helps you to better plan and schedule backup solutions for Hadoop clusters.

The following are some of the important data sources that need to be protected against data loss:

- **The namenode metadata:** The namenode metadata contains all the location of all the files in the HDFS.
- **The Hive metastore:** The Hive metastore contains the metadata for all Hive tables and partitions.
- **HBase RegionServer data:** This contains the information of all the HBase regions.
- **Application configuration files:** This comprises the important configuration files required to configure Apache Hadoop. For example, `core-site.xml`, `yarn-site.xml`, and `hdfs-site.xml`.

Data protection in Hadoop clusters is important as clusters are prone to data corruption, hardware failures, and accidental data deletion. In rare cases, a data center catastrophe could also lead to entire data loss.



# Using the distributed copy (DistCp)

**Distributed copy (DistCp)** is a Hadoop utility used to copy data in parallel within and between clusters. It uses Hadoop's MapReduce to perform the copy operation. DistCp is the most widely used data transfer tool in Hadoop clusters. For example:

```
$ hadoop distcp hdfs://namenode1/src hdfs://namenode2/dest
```

The preceding command would copy the `src` folder and all its contents from the cluster managed by `namenode1` to the cluster managed by `namenode2` as the `dest` folder. DistCp, by default, does not overwrite the files at the target location and skips copying them if the files already exists. However, files can be forced to be overwritten using the `overwrite` flag.

There are several options that can be used along with the Hadoop `distcp` command and the details of these options can be found at [http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CDH5/latest/CDH5-Installation-Guide/cdh5ig\\_distcp\\_data\\_cluster\\_migrate.html](http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CDH5/latest/CDH5-Installation-Guide/cdh5ig_distcp_data_cluster_migrate.html).



# Configuring backups using Cloudera Manager

Cloudera provides a licensed feature for backups. From the Cloudera Manager toolbar, navigate to the **Backup** menu to find the backup features, as shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the Cloudera Manager web interface. At the top, there is a dark blue header bar with the "cloudera manager" logo on the left and several navigation links: Home, Clusters, Hosts, Diagnostics, Audits, Charts, Backup (which is currently selected and highlighted in black), and Administration. Below the header, the main content area has a light gray background. On the left side of this area, there is a "Status" button with a house icon, followed by three status indicators: "All Health Issues" (green), "All Configuration Issues" (orange, with a small red box containing the number "6" indicating new issues), and "All Recent Commands" (gray). To the right of these indicators is a white dropdown menu box. The "Backup" menu item is at the top of this list, followed by "Replications" and "Snapshots".

# Configuring HDFS replication

**Replications** allow an administrator to replicate data from one cluster to another. The following are the steps to configure a schedule for HDFS replication:

1. Navigate to **Backups | Replications** to bring up the screen shown in the following screenshot:

The screenshot shows the 'Replications' interface. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Schedules' (which is selected) and 'Sources'. Below the tabs, a message says 'No Replications Scheduled'. There are two links: 'Schedule HDFS Replication' and 'Schedule Hive Replication'. A note below the links states: 'If you would like to replicate from a service managed by another Cloudera Manager instance that isn't currently available, click "Add Peer" to create a peer relationship with the managing instance.' At the bottom left is a link 'Add Peer'.

2. Under the **Schedules** tab, schedules for HDFS replications and Hive replication can be configured. Click on **Schedule HDFS Replication** to bring up the screen as shown in the following screenshot:

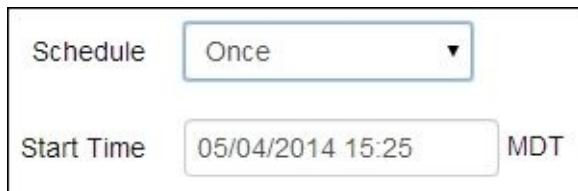
The screenshot shows the 'Create Replication' dialog box. It has three main sections: 'Source', 'Destination', and 'Schedule'.  
- In the 'Source' section, 'Source' is set to 'hdfs (Cluster 1)' and 'Path' is set to '/source'.  
- In the 'Destination' section, 'Destination' is set to 'hdfs2 (Cluster 2)' and 'Path' is set to '/destination'.  
- In the 'Schedule' section, 'Schedule' is set to 'Immediate'.  
At the bottom left is a link 'More Options >'. At the bottom right are two buttons: 'Save Schedule' and 'Cancel'.

- As you can see in the preceding screenshot, the **Source**, **Destination**, and **Schedule** fields for HDFS replication can be configured. In this configuration, we have configured a schedule to replicate data from the source folder from HDFS in **hdfs (Cluster 1)** to the destination folder of HDFS in **hdfs2 (Cluster 2)**.

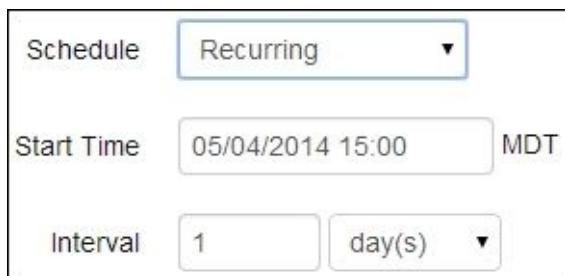
As part of the schedule configuration, there are three types of options available as shown in the following screenshot:



- The **Immediate** option schedules the HDFS replication to start immediately on saving the schedule.
- On selecting the **Once** option, the start time of the HDFS replication can be set as shown in the following screenshot:



- The **Recurring** option provides the ability to set a recurring schedule for HDFS replication as shown in the following screenshot:



A few more configuration options are available and they are visible on selecting the **More Options** link. The following screenshot shows the first half of the different options available:

### Create Replication

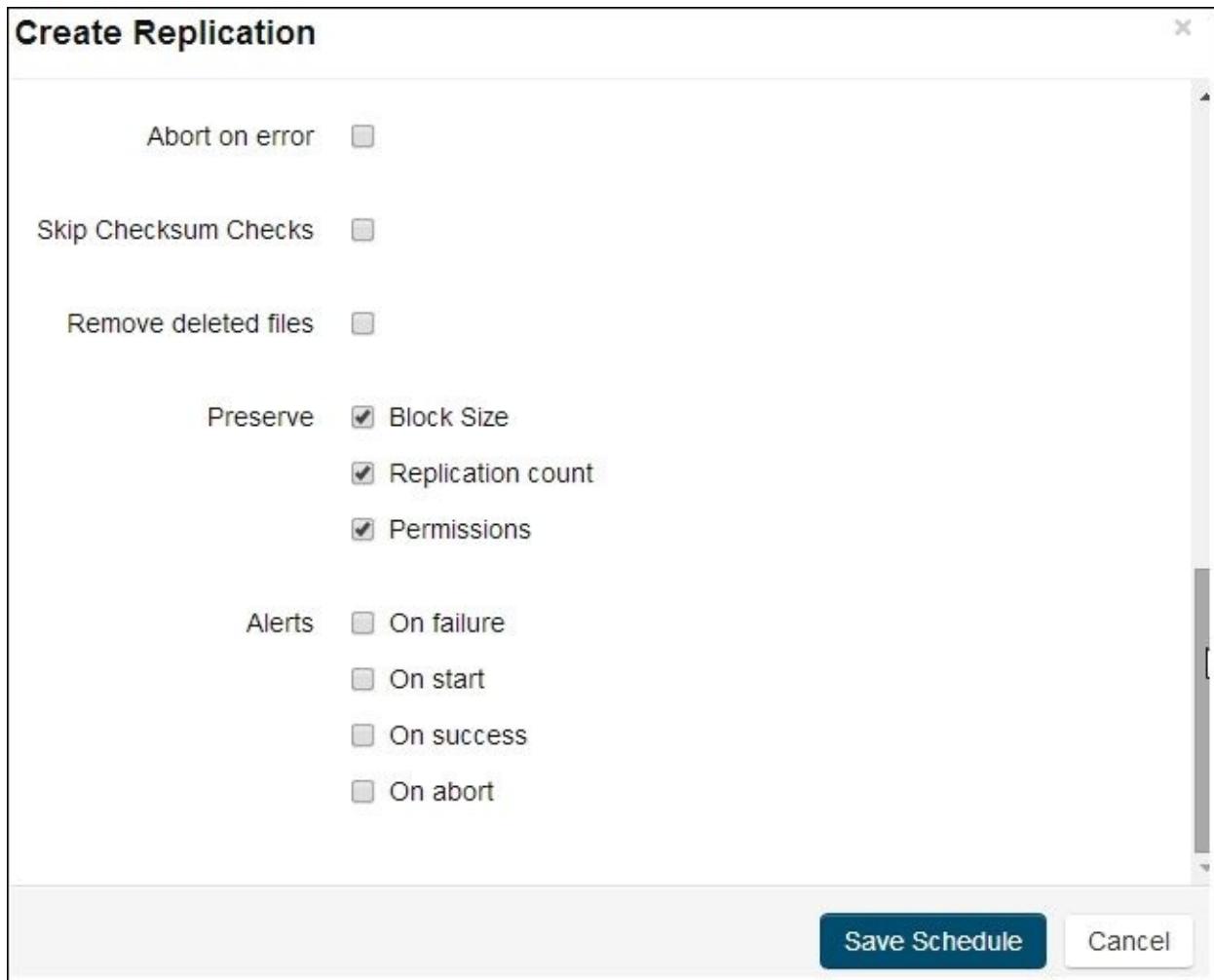
More Options ▾

MapReduce Service	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Scheduler Pool	Default
Run as	Default
Log path	Default
Maximum map slots	<input type="text"/> Leave empty for default (20).
Maximum bandwidth	<input type="text"/> MB/s (per mapper) Leave empty for unlimited.
Abort on error	<input type="checkbox"/>
Skip Checksum Checks	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Save Schedule** **Cancel**

This screenshot shows the 'Create Replication' dialog box. It contains several configuration fields: 'MapReduce Service' (dropdown), 'Scheduler Pool' (set to 'Default'), 'Run as' (set to 'Default'), 'Log path' (set to 'Default'), 'Maximum map slots' (input field with placeholder 'Leave empty for default (20)'), 'Maximum bandwidth' (input field with placeholder 'MB/s (per mapper) Leave empty for unlimited.'), 'Abort on error' (checkbox), and 'Skip Checksum Checks' (checkbox). At the bottom right are 'Save Schedule' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following screenshot shows the second half of the different options available:



A description of each of these configuration parameters is available at [http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CM5/latest/Cloudera-Backup-Disaster-Recovery/cm5bdr\\_hdfs\\_replication.html](http://www.cloudera.com/content/cloudera-content/cloudera-docs/CM5/latest/Cloudera-Backup-Disaster-Recovery/cm5bdr_hdfs_replication.html).

- Once the configuration is complete, click on **Save Schedule** to save the schedule. A HDFS replication job can be monitored from the **Replications** screen as shown in the following screenshot:

The 'Replications' screen displays three main sections:

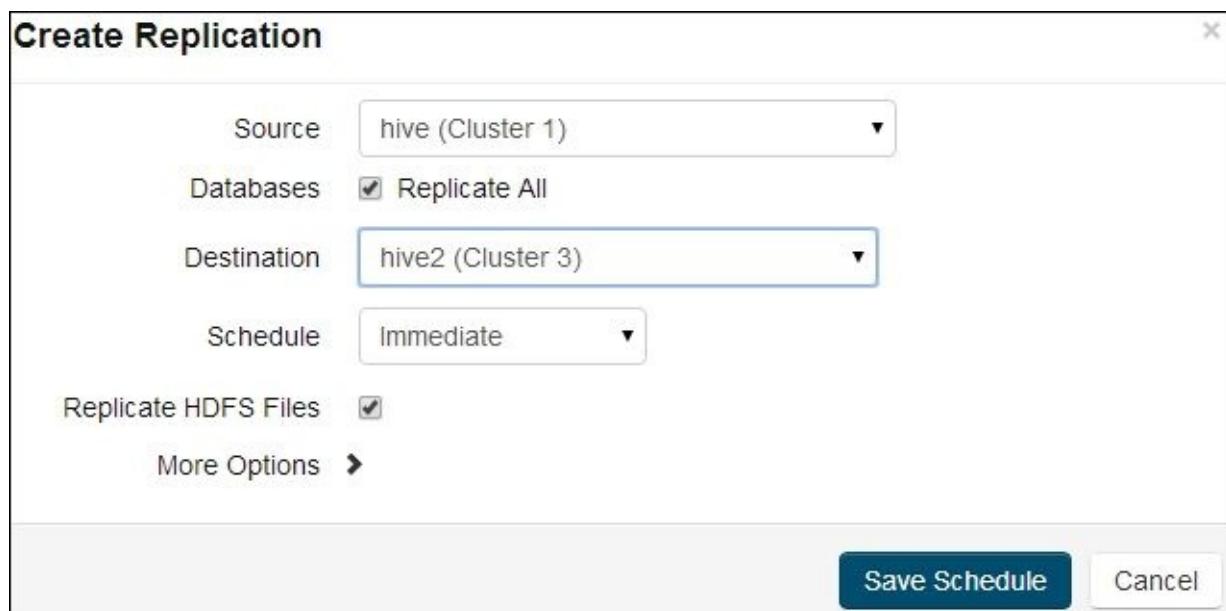
- All Replications:** Shows a summary of a replication job between 'hdfs (Cluster 1)' and 'hdfs3 (Cluster 3)'.
  - Destination: hdfs3 (Cluster 3)
  - Paths: /user/root/source > /user/root/destination
  - Message: 0 of 1 file(s) processed...
  - Last Success: None
  - Next Run: None Scheduled
- Running Replications:** Shows a single active replication job.
  - Source: hdfs (Cluster 1)
  - Destination: hdfs3 (Cluster 3)
  - Paths: /user/root/source > /user/root/destination
- Upcoming Replications:** Displays the message "No upcoming replications."



# Configuring Hive replication

Just like HDFS replication, Hive metadata replication schedules can be configured using the following steps:

1. Navigate to **Backups | Replications** from the Cloudera Manager toolbar. To configure the replication schedule for Hive, click on **Schedule Hive Replication**. You should see a dialog box as shown in the following screenshot:



As you've seen in the preceding screenshot, we have configured the Hive replication schedule to replicate Hive metadata from **hive (Cluster 1)** to **hive2 (Cluster 3)**. The scheduling options are similar to that of HDFS replication. The following screenshot is the first half of the **More Options** section for Hive replication:

### Create Replication

More Options ▾

Export Path	Default
Force Overwrite	<input type="checkbox"/>
Destination	Default
MapReduce Service	YARN (MR2 Includ ▾
Scheduler Pool	Default
Run as	Default
Log path	Default
Maximum map slots	<input type="text"/> Leave empty for default (20).

**Save Schedule** **Cancel**

The following screenshot is the second half of the **More Options** section for Hive replication:

**Create Replication**

Maximum bandwidth	<input type="text"/>	MB/s (per mapper) Leave empty for unlimited.
Abort on error	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Skip Checksum Checks	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Remove deleted files	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Preserve	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Block Size <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Replication count <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permissions	
Alerts	<input type="checkbox"/> On failure <input type="checkbox"/> On start <input type="checkbox"/> On success <input type="checkbox"/> On abort	
<input style="float: right; margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Save Schedule"/> <input style="float: right;" type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

- Once the configuration parameters are set, the schedule can be saved by clicking on the **Save Schedule** button. The Hive replication job can be monitored from the **Replications** screen as shown in the following screenshot:

**Replications**

<p><b>All Replications</b></p> <p><b>hive (Cluster 1)</b></p> <p><b>Destination:</b> hive2 (Cluster 3)  <b>Databases:</b> All Databases  <b>Message:</b> 1 table(s) copied.</p> <p><b>Last Run:</b> May 5 2014 4:45 PM  <b>Last Success:</b> May 5 2014 4:45 PM  <b>Next Run:</b> None Scheduled</p> <p><input type="button" value="Actions ▾"/></p>	<p><b>Running Replications</b></p> <p>No running replications.</p> <p><b>Upcoming Replications</b></p> <p>No upcoming replications.</p>
--	---

The **Sources** tab lists the different sources available for replication. The following screenshot is the **Sources** tab:

# Replications

Schedules Sources

## Replication Sources

A replication source is a HDFS or Hive service from which data can be copied. A local replication source is one that is managed by this instance of Cloudera Manager. A remote replication source is one managed by a different instance of Cloudera Manager.

Add more replication sources by [adding new peers](#).

### Local

hdfs (Cluster 1)  
hive (Cluster 1)  
hdfs3 (Cluster 3)  
hive2 (Cluster 3)

# Configuring snapshots

Snapshots is a feature that allows administrators to configure paths in HDFS to be copied for the purposes of backup and data protection. The very first step before configuring a snapshot is to create a **snapshotable** path.

## Enabling snapshot paths in HDFS

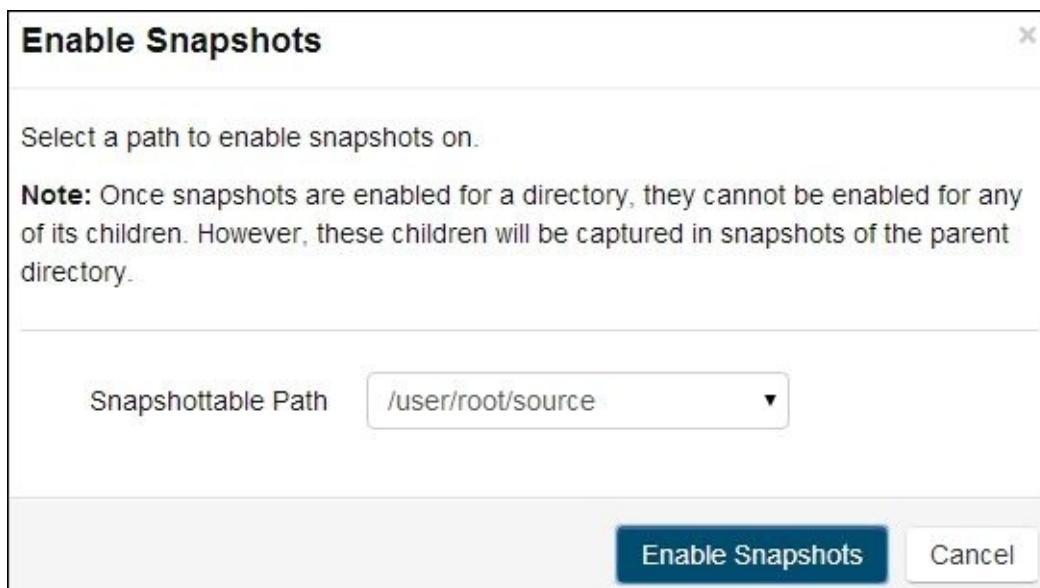
To set a HDFS path as snapshotable, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to the HDFS service of the cluster where you want to set up a snapshotable path and navigate to the **File Browser** tab. Navigate to the path that needs the snapshot enabled. The following screenshot shows the **File Browser** tab of the **hdfs** service available on **Cluster 1**:

The screenshot shows the HDFS File Browser interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Status, Instances, Commands, Configuration, Audits, Charts Library, File Browser (which is selected), Cache Statistics, Replication, and NameNode Web UI. A green 'Good Health' indicator is present. The main content area displays the directory structure under '/user'. The '/user/root/source' directory is selected, showing its contents: a file named 'enwiki-20130102-pages-articles.xml-001.txt'. To the right of the file listing, detailed information is provided: Parent is '/user/root', Owner is 'root', Group is 'root', Mode is 'drwxr-xr-x', and Modified Time is 'May 5 2014 12:30 AM'. Below this, a section titled 'Snapshots' states 'Schemas are not enabled for this directory.' A prominent blue button at the bottom right labeled 'Enable Snapshots' is visible.

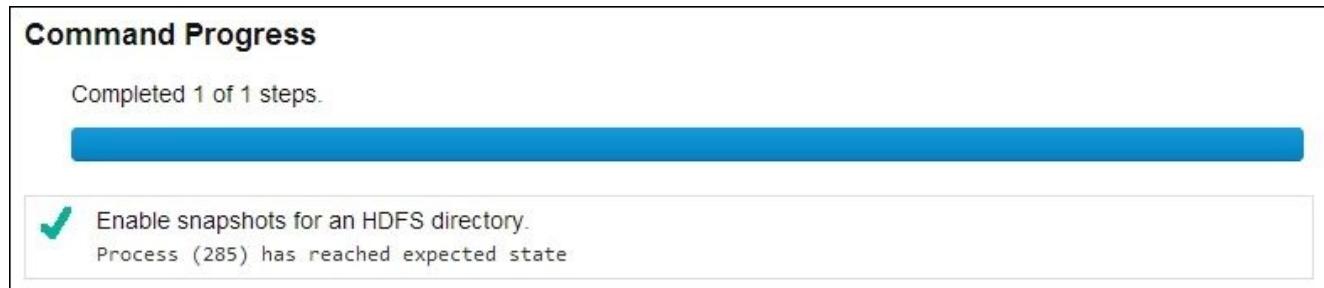
In the preceding screenshot, we are navigated to the /user/root/source path.

2. Next, click on the **Enable Snapshots** button to bring up the dialog box shown in the following screenshot:



3. Next, click on the **Enable Snapshots** button to make the source folder at

/user/root snapshottable. You should see a command completion message as shown in the following screenshot:



## Configuring a snapshot policy

The following are the steps to create a snapshot policy for snapshottable paths on HDFS:

1. Navigate to **Backups | Snapshots** to bring up the screen as shown in the following screenshot:



2. Next, click on the **Create snapshot policy** link to bring up the dialog box shown in the following screenshot:

**Create Snapshot Policy**

Service	hdfs (Cluster 1)
Name	Source Backup
Description	The snapshot is configured to take snapshots of the source folder on an daily basis.
Paths	/user/root/source <span style="color: #808080;">▼ +</span>
The paths listed above are snapshottable. Navigate to the "File Browser" tab of the relevant HDFS service page to make other paths snapshottable.	
Schedule <span style="color: #808080;">?</span>	<input type="checkbox"/> Hourly snapshots <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Daily snapshots: Take snapshots at <b>0:00</b> . Keep <b>1</b> daily snapshots. <input type="checkbox"/> Weekly snapshots
<span style="float: right; background-color: #005a7c; color: white; padding: 2px 10px; border-radius: 5px;">Save Policy</span> <span style="float: right;">Cancel</span>	

As you see in the preceding screenshot, the policy is configured to take a snapshot daily. There are few more options available under the **More Options** section as shown in the following screenshot:

More Options ▼

Alerts	<input type="checkbox"/> On failure <input type="checkbox"/> On start <input type="checkbox"/> On success <input type="checkbox"/> On abort
--------	--

3. After setting the required configuration parameters, click on **Save Policy** to save the snapshot policy. You should see the newly created snapshot as shown in the following screenshot:

## Snapshots

### All Policies

[+ Create](#) Search

Showing 1 to 1 of 1

#### hdfs (Cluster 1)

**Name:** Source Backup**Description:** The snapshot is configured to take snapshots of the source folder on an daily basis.**Snapshot Prefix:** cm-auto-e5b9a9f6-5544-4a5e-bb39-f75482e00a41**Paths:** /user/root/source[Actions ▾](#)**Last Success:** None

Showing 1 to 1 of 1



# Summary

In this chapter, you understood what backups are and the different types of backups, along with the different storage media used for backups. You also learned about HDFS backups and covered the basics of using the Hadoop utility—DistCp. Next, we covered Cloudera’s backup options, replication, and snapshots using Cloudera Manager.

In this book, we started out with the very basics of Hadoop and walked through the entire Cloudera distribution, covering each and every aspect of managing Hadoop clusters that run CDH and Cloudera Manager. Using the knowledge acquired from this book, you should now be ready to take up the responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator and get start managing huge Hadoop clusters.

# Index

## A

- access control lists, Hadoop
  - configuring / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- Add Peer screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- administration commands,HDFS
  - balancer / [Commands to administer HDFS](#)
  - dfsadmin / [Commands to administer HDFS](#)
- Administration menu, Cloudera Manager Web console
  - Settings screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Alerts screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Users screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Kerberos screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - License screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Language screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Peers screen / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- AES256-CTS type / [Configuring the KDC Server](#)
- agent / [Apache Flume NG](#)
- alert
  - about / [Configuring events and alerts](#)
  - Health type, configuring / [Configuring events and alerts](#)
  - Log type, configuring / [Configuring events and alerts](#)
  - Activity type, configuring / [Configuring events and alerts](#)
  - delivery configuration, by e-mail / [Configuring the alert delivery by an e-mail](#)
- alert delivery
  - configuring, by e-mail / [Configuring the alert delivery by an e-mail](#)
- Alerts screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- All Configuration Issues tab, Home screen / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
- All Health Issues tab, Home screen / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
- All Recent Commands tab, Home screen / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
- Apache Avro / [Apache Avro](#)
- Apache Flume
  - installing / [Installing Apache Flume](#)
- Apache Flume NG
  - about / [Apache Flume NG](#)
  - event/log data flow, to HDFS via agent / [Apache Flume NG](#)
  - event/log data flow, to HDFS via multiple agent / [Apache Flume NG](#)
- Apache Hadoop
  - history / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)
  - about / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#), [Apache Hadoop](#)
  - components / [Components of Apache Hadoop](#)
  - daemons / [Understanding the Apache Hadoop daemons](#)

- Kerberos, configuring for / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
- Apache Hadoop, components
  - HDFS / [Components of Apache Hadoop](#)
  - MapReduce / [Components of Apache Hadoop](#)
- Apache HBase
  - about / [Apache HBase](#)
  - working / [Apache HBase](#)
- Apache Hive
  - about / [Apache Hive](#)
  - high-level working / [Apache Hive](#)
  - installing / [Installing Apache Hive](#)
- Apache Mahout / [Apache Mahout](#)
- Apache Oozie
  - about / [Apache Oozie](#)
  - installing / [Installing Apache Oozie](#)
- Apache Pig
  - about / [Apache Pig](#)
  - installing / [Installing Apache Pig](#)
- Apache Sqoop
  - about / [Apache Sqoop](#)
  - RDBMS to HDFS two-way flow / [Apache Sqoop](#)
  - installing / [Installing Apache Sqoop](#)
- Apache Sqoop 2
  - installing / [Installing Apache Sqoop 2](#)
- Apache Whirr
  - about / [Apache Whirr](#)
- Apache ZooKeeper
  - about / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - name service / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - locking / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - synchronization / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - configuration management / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - leader election / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - high-level working / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - installing / [Installing Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- ApplicationMaster / [ResourceManager](#)
- Audits tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- authentication / [Understanding authentication and authorization](#)
- Authentication Service / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
- authorization
  - about / [Understanding authentication and authorization](#)
  - in Apache Hadoop / [Authorization in Apache Hadoop](#)
- authorization, in Apache Hadoop
  - access control lists, configuring / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)

- automatic failover
  - configuring, for HDFS high availability / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
  - configuring, for Jobtracker HA / [Configuring automatic failover for jobtracker high availability](#)

# B

- backup configuration
  - Cloudera Manager, using / [Configuring backups using Cloudera Manager](#)
  - HDFS replication, configuring / [Configuring HDFS replication](#)
  - Hive replication, configuring / [Configuring Hive replication](#)
  - snapshots, configuring / [Configuring snapshots](#)
- Backup menu, Cloudera Manager Web console / [Understanding the Backup menu](#)
- backups
  - about / [Understanding backups](#)
  - types / [Types of backups](#)
  - storage media, types / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
  - cloud service, using / [Using cloud services for backups](#)
  - HDFS backups / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
- balancer command / [Commands to administer HDFS](#)
- Balancer role, Cloudera Manager / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
- Beeswax Hive UI
  - about / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
  - Query Editor section / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
  - My Queries section / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
  - Saved Queries section / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
  - History section / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
  - Settings section / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
- big data / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)
- block pool / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
- Block Pool Id parameter / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
- blocks / [Essentials of HDFS](#)

# C

- Cache Statistics tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- cat command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- CDH
  - about / [Introducing CDH](#)
  - features / [Introducing CDH](#)
  - starting with / [Getting started with CDH](#)
  - components / [Understanding the CDH components](#)
  - installing / [Installing CDH](#)
  - installing, methods / [Installing CDH](#)
- CDH, components
  - Apache Hadoop / [Apache Hadoop](#)
  - Apache Flume NG / [Apache Flume NG](#)
  - Apache Sqoop / [Apache Sqoop](#)
  - Apache Pig / [Apache Pig](#)
  - Apache Hive / [Apache Hive](#)
  - Apache ZooKeeper / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - Apache HBase / [Apache HBase](#)
  - Apache Whirr / [Apache Whirr](#)
  - Apache Mahout / [Apache Mahout](#)
  - Apache Avro / [Apache Avro](#)
  - Apache Oozie / [Apache Oozie](#)
  - Cloudera Search / [Cloudera Search](#)
  - Cloudera Impala / [Cloudera Impala](#)
  - Cloudera Hue / [Cloudera Hue](#)
  - installing / [Installing the CDH components](#)
- CDH 4.5 / [Introducing CDH](#)
- CDH component installation
  - Apache Flume / [Installing Apache Flume](#)
  - Apache Sqoop / [Installing Apache Sqoop](#)
  - Apache Sqoop 2 / [Installing Apache Sqoop 2](#)
  - Apache Pig / [Installing Apache Pig](#)
  - Apache Hive / [Installing Apache Hive](#)
  - Apache Oozie / [Installing Apache Oozie](#)
  - Apache ZooKeeper / [Installing Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- CDH installation
  - about / [Installing CDH](#)
  - Hadoop services, stopping / [Stopping Hadoop services](#)
  - YARN cluster / [Understanding a YARN cluster](#)
- cell / [Apache HBase](#)
- channel / [Apache Flume NG](#)
- Charts Library tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- Charts menu, Cloudera Manager Web console / [Understanding the Charts menu](#)

- checkHealth option / [Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)
- Cloudera
  - about / [Introducing Cloudera](#)
- Cloudera Hue
  - about / [Cloudera Hue](#)
  - home / [Cloudera Hue](#)
  - Query section / [Cloudera Hue](#)
  - Hadoop section / [Cloudera Hue](#)
  - Workflow section / [Cloudera Hue](#)
  - Beeswax Hive UI / [Beeswax – Hive UI](#)
  - Cloudera Impala UI / [Cloudera Impala UI](#)
  - Pig UI / [Pig UI](#)
  - File Browser / [File Browser](#)
  - Metastore Manager / [Metastore Manager](#)
  - Sqoop Jobs / [Sqoop Jobs](#)
  - Job Browser / [Job Browser](#)
  - Job Designs / [Job Designs](#)
  - Dashboard / [Dashboard](#)
  - Collection Manager / [Collection Manager](#)
  - Hue Shell / [Hue Shell](#)
  - HBase Browser / [HBase Browser](#)
- Cloudera Impala / [Cloudera Impala](#)
- Cloudera Manager / [Introducing Cloudera](#)
  - about / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - features / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - editions / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - Standard Edition / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - architecture / [Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)
  - installing, methods / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - installing, machine configuration / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - installing, configuration / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - URL / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - used, for HDFS HA configuration / [Configuring High Availability using Cloudera Manager](#)
  - used, for Hadoop services configuration / [Configuring Hadoop services using Cloudera Manager](#), [Adding a service to the cluster](#), [Removing a service from the cluster](#)
  - used, for host management / [Managing hosts using Cloudera Manager](#), [Adding a new host](#), [Removing an existing host](#)
  - used, for managing multiple cluster / [Managing multiple clusters with Cloudera Manager](#)
  - Hadoop cluster, rebalancing from / [Rebalancing a Hadoop cluster from Cloudera Manager](#), [Adding the Balancer service to the cluster](#), [Rebalancing the cluster](#)

- Hadoop services, monitoring from / [Monitoring Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager](#)
  - used, for backup configuration / [Configuring backups using Cloudera Manager](#)
- Cloudera Manager Agent
  - about / [Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)
  - installing, on cluster / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
- Cloudera Manager architecture
  - Cloudera Manager server / [Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)
  - Cloudera Manager Agent / [Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)
- Cloudera Manager Server
  - installing, on cluster / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
  - Kerberos principal, configuring for / [Configuring Kerberos principal for Cloudera Manager Server](#)
  - configuring, for Kerberos / [Configuring the Cloudera Manager Server for Kerberos](#)
- Cloudera Manager server
  - about / [Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)
  - functions / [Understanding the Cloudera Manager architecture](#)
- Cloudera Manager Standard Edition / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
- Cloudera Manager Web console
  - about / [Navigating the Cloudera Manager Web console](#)
  - Home screen, navigating / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
  - Clusters menu, navigating / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
  - Hosts menu / [Exploring the Hosts menu](#)
  - Diagnostics menu / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)
  - Audits screen / [Understanding the Audits screen](#)
  - Charts menu / [Understanding the Charts menu](#)
  - Backup menu / [Understanding the Backup menu](#)
  - Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- Cloudera Search / [Cloudera Search](#)
- cloud service
  - using, for backup / [Using cloud services for backups](#)
- cluster / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)
  - host, adding to / [Adding a new host](#)
  - existing host, adding to / [Removing an existing host](#)
  - Balancer service, adding to / [Adding the Balancer service to the cluster](#)
  - rebalancing / [Rebalancing the cluster](#)
- Clusters menu, Cloudera Manager Web console
  - navigating / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
  - Status tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
  - Instances tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
  - Commands tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
  - Configuration tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
  - Audits tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)

- Charts Library tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- File Browser tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- Cache Statistics tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- Replications tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- NameNode Web UI tab / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- Cluster Summary section, jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- collection / [Apache Flume NG](#)
- Collection Manager, Cloudera Hue / [Collection Manager](#)
- Commands tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- Completed Jobs section, jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- Concerning Health status, for HDFS service
  - reason, identifying / [Monitoring Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager](#)
- configuration, HDFS
  - about / [Configuring HDFS](#)
  - hdfs-site.xml file properties / [Configuring HDFS](#)
- configuration management service / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- Configuration tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- configuring
  - MapReduce / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- configuring, Jobtracker HA / [Configuring jobtracker high availability](#)
- copyFromLocal command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- copyToLocal command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- cp command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- Custom database, Hive Metastore / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)

# D

- daemons, Apache Hadoop
  - namenode / [Namenode](#)
  - secondary namenode / [Secondary namenode](#)
  - jobtracker / [Jobtracker](#)
  - tasktracker / [Tasktracker](#)
  - ResourceManager / [ResourceManager](#)
  - NodeManager / [NodeManager](#)
- Dashboard, Cloudera Hue
  - Workflows dashboard / [Dashboard](#)
  - Coordinators dashboard / [Dashboard](#)
  - Bundle dashboard / [Dashboard](#)
  - Oozie section / [Dashboard](#)
  - Workflows tab / [Dashboard](#)
  - Coordinators tab / [Dashboard](#)
  - Bundles tab / [Dashboard](#)
- data
  - storing / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)
- database / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
- data locality / [Jobtracker](#)
- datanode daemon / [Secondary namenode](#)
- DataNode role, Cloudera Manager / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - adding, to host / [Adding a DataNode role to a host](#)
- dead state / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
- deserialization / [Apache Avro](#)
- dfs.blocksize property / [Configuring HDFS](#)
- dfs.client.failover.proxy.provider.[NameserviceID] property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- dfs.ha.namenodes.[NameserviceID] property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- dfs.journalnode.edits.dir property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- dfs.namenode.checkpoint.dir property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.checkpoint.edits.dir property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.edits.dir property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.http-address.[NameserviceID].[name node ID] property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- dfs.namenode.http-address property / [Configuring HDFS](#)
- dfs.namenode.https-address property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.keytab.file property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.name.dir property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.rpc-address.[NameserviceID].[name node ID] property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)

- dfs.namenode.rpc-address property / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- dfs.namenode.servicerpc-address property / [Configuring HDFS](#)
- dfs.namenode.shared.edits.dir property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- dfs.nameservices property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- dfs.replication property / [Configuring HDFS](#)
- dfsadmin command / [Commands to administer HDFS](#)
- Diagnostics menu, Cloudera Manager Web console
  - events / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)
  - logs / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)
  - Server Log / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)
- differential backup / [Types of backups](#)
- DistCp
  - about / [Using the distributed copy \(DistCp\)](#)

# E

- Embedded database, Hive Metastore / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)
- events
  - about / [Understanding events and alerts](#)
  - viewing / [Understanding events and alerts](#)
  - configuring, steps / [Configuring events and alerts](#)
- Events screen, Diagnostics menu / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)

# F

- Failed Jobs section, jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- failover option / [Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)
- features, HDFS
  - fault tolerance / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - data streaming / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - large data store / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - portability / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - easy interface / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
- file
  - writing, in HDFS / [Writing files in HDFS](#)
  - reading, in HDFS / [Reading files in HDFS](#)
- File Browser tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- fs.defaultFS property / [Configuring HDFS high availability by the Quorum-based storage](#)
- fs.permissions.umask-mode property / [Configuring HDFS](#)
- full backup / [Types of backups](#)

# G

- `getServiceState` option / [Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)
- Google File System (GFS) / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)

# H

- Hadoop administrator
  - responsibilities / [Responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator](#)
  - related operations / [Responsibilities of a Hadoop administrator](#)
- Hadoop cluster
  - rebalancing, from Cloudera Manager / [Rebalancing a Hadoop cluster from Cloudera Manager](#), [Adding the Balancer service to the cluster](#), [Rebalancing the cluster](#)
- Hadoop clusters
  - URL / [Configuring the Cloudera Manager Server for Kerberos](#)
- Hadoop daemons
  - ports / [Tasktracker](#)
- Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)
- Hadoop Process Definition Language (hPDL) / [Apache Oozie](#)
- Hadoop services
  - monitoring, from Cloudera Manager / [Monitoring Hadoop services from Cloudera Manager](#)
- Hadoop services configuration, Cloudera Manager used
  - service, adding to cluster / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)
  - service, removing, from cluster / [Removing a service from the cluster](#)
- hard disks, storage media / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
- HBase Browser, Cloudera Hue / [HBase Browser](#)
- HDFS / [Components of Apache Hadoop](#)
  - about / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - features / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - operation daemons / [Essentials of HDFS](#)
  - configuring / [Configuring HDFS](#)
  - file, writing / [Writing files in HDFS](#)
  - file, reading / [Reading files in HDFS](#)
  - rm -r command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - snapshot paths, enabling / [Enabling snapshot paths in HDFS](#)
- HDFS backups
  - about / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
  - data sources, protecting / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
  - namenode metadata / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
  - Hive metastore / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
  - HBase RegionServer data / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
  - application configuration files / [Understanding HDFS backups](#)
- HDFS commands
  - ls / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - cat / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - copyFromLocal / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - copyToLocal / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)

- cp / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - mkdir / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - mv / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - rm / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - setrep / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - tail / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
  - administration commands / [Commands to administer HDFS](#)
- HDFS Federation
  - about / [Implementing HDFS Federation](#)
  - configuring / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
  - ViewFS, configuring for federated HDFS / [Configuring ViewFS for a federated HDFS](#)
- HDFS Federation configuration
  - properties, using / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
  - ViewFS, configuration / [Configuring ViewFS for a federated HDFS](#)
- HDFS HA
  - about / [Implementing HDFS High Availability](#)
  - configuring, CDH5 used / [Implementing HDFS High Availability](#)
  - Quorum-based storage / [The Quorum-based storage](#)
  - configuring, by Quorum-based storage / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
  - setting up, hdfs-site.xml configuration file properties / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
  - shared storage, using NFS / [Shared storage using NFS](#)
  - automatic failover, configuring for / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
  - configuring, Cloudera Manager used / [Configuring High Availability using Cloudera Manager](#)
- HDFS replication
  - configuring / [Configuring HDFS replication](#)
- Hello, World program / [Understanding the map phase](#)
- High Availability (HA) / [Namenode](#)
- high availability (HA) / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
- Hive Gateway / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)
- Hive Metastore
  - about / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)
  - database types, Embedded / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)
  - database types, Custom / [Adding a service to the cluster](#)
- HiveQL / [Apache Hive](#)
- Hive replication
  - configuring / [Configuring Hive replication](#)
- Home screen, Cloudera Manager Web console
  - Status tab / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
  - All Health Issues tab / [Navigating the Home screen](#)

- All Configuration Issues tab / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
- All Recent Commands tab / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
- host
  - DataNode role, adding to / [Adding a DataNode role to a host](#)
  - TaskTracker role, adding to / [Adding a TaskTracker role to a host](#)
  - managing, Cloudera Manager used / [Managing hosts using Cloudera Manager](#)
  - adding, to cluster / [Adding a new host](#)
  - removing, from cluster / [Removing an existing host](#)
- host management, Cloudera Manager
  - host, adding / [Adding a new host](#)
  - host, removing / [Removing an existing host](#)
- Hosts menu, Cloudera Manager Web console
  - templates tab / [Exploring the Hosts menu](#)
  - parcels tab / [Exploring the Hosts menu](#)
- hue user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)

# I

- incremental backup / [Types of backups](#)
- installation
  - CDH components / [Installing the CDH components](#), [Installing Apache Hive](#), [Installing Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - Apache Flume / [Installing Apache Flume](#)
  - Apache Sqoop 2 / [Installing Apache Sqoop 2](#)
  - Apache Pig / [Installing Apache Pig](#)
  - Apache Hive / [Installing Apache Hive](#)
  - Apache Oozie / [Installing Apache Oozie](#)
  - Apache ZooKeeper / [Installing Apache ZooKeeper](#)
  - Kerberos / [Introducing Kerberos](#), [Installing Kerberos](#)
- instance, principal / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- Instances tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- io.sort.factor property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- io.sort.mb property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)

# J

- jar / [Learning all about the MapReduce job flow](#)
- Java Runtime Environment (JRE) / [Configuring the KDC Server](#)
- Job Browser, Cloudera Hue / [Job Browser](#)
- Job Designs, Cloudera Hue / [Job Designs](#)
- jobtracker daemon
  - about / [Jobtracker](#)
- Jobtracker HA
  - about / [Jobtracker high availability](#)
  - configuring / [Configuring jobtracker high availability](#)
  - automatic failover, configuring / [Configuring automatic failover for jobtracker high availability](#)
- JobTracker role, Cloudera Manager / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
- jobtracker UI
  - general Information section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Cluster Summary section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Scheduling Information section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Running Jobs section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Completed Jobs section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Failed Jobs section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Retired Jobs section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Local Logs section / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- JournalNode (JN) daemons / [The Quorum-based storage](#)
- JournalNodes / [The Quorum-based storage](#)

# K

- KDC / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
- KDC installation
  - testing / [Testing the KDC installation](#)
- KDC Server
  - configuring / [Configuring the KDC Server](#)
- kerberized / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- Kerberos
  - about / [Introducing Kerberos](#)
  - installing / [Introducing Kerberos](#)
  - requirements / [Introducing Kerberos](#)
  - architecture / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
- Kerberos architecture
  - about / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
  - authentication service component / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
  - database component / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
  - Ticket Granting Server component / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
  - user, authenticating / [Authenticating a user](#)
  - secure file server, accessing / [Accessing a secure file server](#)
  - kerberized / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
  - realm / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
  - principal / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
  - keys / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
  - keytab / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- Kerberos clients
  - configuring / [Configuring the Kerberos clients](#)
- Kerberos configuration, for Apache Hadoop
  - hdfs user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
  - mapred user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
  - yarn user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
  - oozie user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
  - hue user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
  - Kerberos principal, configuring for Cloudera Manager Server / [Configuring Kerberos principal for Cloudera Manager Server](#)
  - Cloudera Manager Server, configuring for Kerberos / [Configuring the Cloudera Manager Server for Kerberos](#)
- Kerberos installation
  - KDC Server, configuring / [Configuring the KDC Server](#)
  - KDC installation, testing / [Testing the KDC installation](#)
  - clients, installing / [Configuring the Kerberos clients](#)
- Kerberos principal
  - configuring, for Cloudera Manager Server / [Configuring Kerberos principal for Cloudera Manager Server](#)

- Kerberos screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- key pair / [Understanding the map phase](#)
- keys, Kerberos / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- keytab, Kerberos / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)

# L

- Language screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- Leader election service / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- License screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol ( LDAP ) / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
- Local Logs section, jobtracker UI
  - about / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
  - Job Tracker History / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- locking service / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- Logs screen, Diagnostics menu / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)
- ls command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)

# M

- mapred.child.java.opts property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.compress.map.output property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.job.reuse.jvm.num.tasks property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.job.tracker property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.map.output.compression.codec property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.map.tasks.speculative.execution property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.output.compression.codec property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.output.compression.type property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.output.compress property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.reduce.parallel.copies property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.reduce.slowstart.completed.maps property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.reduce.tasks.speculative.execution property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.reduce.tasks property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.submit.replication property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- mapred.userlog.retain.hours property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- MapReduce / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#), [Components of Apache Hadoop](#)
  - about / [Getting acquainted with MapReduce](#)
  - in Hadoop / [Getting acquainted with MapReduce](#)
  - processing functions / [Getting acquainted with MapReduce](#)
  - map phase / [Understanding the map phase](#)
  - reduce phase / [Understanding the reduce phase](#)
  - job flow / [Learning all about the MapReduce job flow](#)
  - configuring / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
  - jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- MapReduce, Hadoop Version 1.x
  - MapReduce user framework / [Tasktracker](#)
  - MapReduce system / [Tasktracker](#)
- mapreduce.job.counters.max property / [Configuring MapReduce](#)
- MapReduce job flow
  - services / [Learning all about the MapReduce job flow](#)
  - about / [Learning all about the MapReduce job flow](#)
- MapReduce Version 1 (MRv1) / [Installing CDH](#)
- mapred user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
- Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) / [Introducing Kerberos](#)
- Metastore Manager, Cloudera Hue
  - using / [Metastore Manager](#)
  - about / [Metastore Manager](#)
- mirror backup / [Types of backups](#)
- mkdir command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- multi-hop flows / [Apache Flume NG](#)
- multiple clusters

- managing, with Cloudera Manager / [Managing multiple clusters with Cloudera Manager](#)
- multiple servers (ensemble) / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- mv command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)

# N

- Namenode-1(NN1) / [Implementing HDFS Federation](#)
- Namenode-2 (NN2) / [Implementing HDFS Federation](#)
- namenode daemon
  - about / [Namenode](#)
  - events, occurring / [Namenode](#)
- Namenode Journal Status section, namenode UI
  - NameNode Storage / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
- NameNode role, Cloudera Manager / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
- namenode UI
  - about / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - overview section / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - summary section / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Namenode Journal Status section / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - NameNode Storage section / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
- NameNode Web UI tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- name service / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- NameserviceID / [Configuring HDFS Federation](#)
- NFS
  - used, for shared storage / [Shared storage using NFS](#)
  - used, for HDFS HA configuration by shared storage / [Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)
  - used, for HDFS HA configuration by shared storageTopicnNameNode Journal Status, for Quorum-based storage approach / [NameNode Journal Status for Quorum-based storage approach](#)
  - used, for HDFS HA configuration by shared storageTopicnNameNode Journal Status, for shared storage-based approach / [NameNode Journal Status for the Shared Storage-based approach](#)
- NodeManager daemon
  - about / [NodeManager](#)
- Nutch Distributed File System (NDFS) / [History of Apache Hadoop and its trends](#)

# O

- oozie user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)
- optical storage, storage media
  - compact discs (CD) / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
  - digital video discs (DVD) / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
  - Blu-ray Discs (BD) / [Types of storage media for backups](#)

# P

- parcel tab, Host menu / [Exploring the Hosts menu](#)
- Peers screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- Pig Latin / [Apache Pig](#)
- Pig UI, Cloudera Hue
  - Editor section / [Pig UI](#)
  - Scripts section / [Pig UI](#)
  - Dashboard sections / [Pig UI](#)
- primary, principal / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- principal, Kerberos
  - primary / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
  - instance / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
  - realm / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)

# Q

- Quorum-based storage
  - about / [The Quorum-based storage](#)
  - HDFS HA, configuring by / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- Quorum Journal Manager (QJM) / [The Quorum-based storage](#)

# R

- realm, Kerberos / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- realm, principal / [Understanding important Kerberos terms](#)
- reduce phase / [Understanding the reduce phase](#)
- RegionServer / [Apache HBase](#)
- replication / [Configuring HDFS replication](#)
- Replications tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- ResourceManager daemon / [ResourceManager](#)
- Retired Jobs section, jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- rm -r command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- rm command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- role instance
  - adding, to host / [Adding a role instance to a host](#)
- roles, Cloudera Manager
  - about / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - balancer / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - DataNode / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - NameNode / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - Secondary NameNode / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - job tracker / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - Task Tracker / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
- Running Jobs section
  - general information / [Getting MapReduce job information](#)
  - Map and reduce progress information / [Getting MapReduce job information](#)
  - Counter information / [Getting MapReduce job information](#)
  - Map and reduce completion graphs / [Getting MapReduce job information](#)
- Running Jobs section, jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)

# S

- Scheduling Information section, jobtracker UI / [Understanding the jobtracker UI](#)
- secondary namenode
  - about / [Secondary namenode](#)
  - steps / [Secondary namenode](#)
- SecondaryNameNode role, Cloudera Manager / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
- secondary namenode UI
  - about / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Name Node Address / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Start Time / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Last Checkpoint Time / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Checkpoint Period / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Checkpoint Size / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Checkpoint Dirs / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
  - Checkpoint Edit Dirs / [Understanding the secondary namenode UI](#)
- secure file server
  - accessing / [Accessing a secure file server](#)
- Security-Enhanced Linux (SELinux) / [Installing Cloudera Manager](#)
- security.client.datanode.protocol.acl property / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- security.client.protocol.acl property / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- security.datanode.protocol.acl property / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- security.ha.service.protocol.acl property / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- security.namenode.protocol.acl property / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- security.refresh.policy.protocol.acl property / [Configuring access control lists in Hadoop](#)
- Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- serialization / [Apache Avro](#)
- Server Log screen, Diagnostics menu / [Understanding the Diagnostics menu](#)
- Service Level Agreement (SLA) / [Implementing HDFS High Availability](#)
- setrep command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- Setting screen
  - Performance / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Advanced / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Thresholds / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Security / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Ports and Addresses / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Other / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Support / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - External Authentication / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Parcels / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)

- Network / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
  - Custom Service Descriptors / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- settings screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)
- shuffle and sort phase / [Understanding the reduce phase](#)
- single point of failure (SPOF) / [Implementing HDFS High Availability](#)
- sink / [Apache Flume NG](#)
- slots / [Learning all about the MapReduce job flow](#)
- Snappy
  - about / [Snappy – previously known as Zippy](#)
- snapshot policy
  - configuring / [Configuring a snapshot policy](#)
- snapshots configuration
  - snapshot paths, enabling in HDFS / [Enabling snapshot paths in HDFS](#)
  - snapshot policy, configuring / [Configuring a snapshot policy](#)
- SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) / [Introducing Cloudera Manager](#)
- Sqoop Jobs, Cloudera Hue / [Sqoop Jobs](#)
- Status tab, Clusters menu / [Navigating the Clusters menu](#)
- Status tab, Home screen / [Navigating the Home screen](#)
- storage media, types
  - hard disks / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
  - optical storage / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
  - tape drives / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
- summary section, namenode UI
  - Configured Capacity / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - DFS Used / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Non DFS Used / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - DFS Remaining / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - DFS Used% / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - DFS Remaining% / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Block Pool Used / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Block Pool Used% / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - DataNodes usages% (Min, Median, Max, stdDev) / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Live Nodes / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Dead Nodes / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Decommissioning Nodes / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
  - Number of Under-Replicated Blocks / [Understanding the namenode UI](#)
- synchronization service / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)

# T

- \$target\_address variable / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- \$target\_host variable / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- \$target\_namenodeid variable / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- \$target\_nameserviceid variable / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- \$target\_port variable / [Configuring HDFS high availability by theQuorum-based storage](#)
- tail command / [Commonly used HDFS commands](#)
- tape drives, storage media / [Types of storage media for backups](#)
- tasktracker daemon
  - about / [Tasktracker](#)
- TaskTracker role, Cloudera Manager
  - about / [Role management in Cloudera Manager](#)
  - adding, to host / [Adding a TaskTracker role to a host](#)
- templates tab, Host menu / [Exploring the Hosts menu](#)
- Ticket Granting Server / [Understanding the Kerberos Architecture](#)
- Ticket Granting Ticket (TGT) / [Authenticating a user](#)
- transitionToActive option / [Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)
- transitionToStandby option / [Configuring HDFS high availability by shared storage using NFS](#)
- types, backup
  - full backup / [Types of backups](#)
  - incremental backup / [Types of backups](#)
  - differential backup / [Types of backups](#)
  - mirror backup / [Types of backups](#)

# U

- URI / [Exploring HDFS commands](#)
- used, for HDFS HA configuration by shared storage
  - NameNode Journal Status, for shared storage-based approach / [NameNode Journal Status for the Shared Storage-based approach](#)
- user
  - authenticating / [Authenticating a user](#)
- Users screen, Administration menu / [Understanding the Administration menu](#)

# V

- value pair / [Understanding the map phase](#)
- ViewFS
  - about / [Configuring ViewFS for a federated HDFS](#)
  - configuring, for federated HDFS / [Configuring ViewFS for a federated HDFS](#)

# W

- workflow / [Apache Oozie](#)

# Y

- YARN
  - about / [Understanding the Apache Hadoop daemons, Tasktracker](#)
  - job submission / [Job submission in YARN](#)
- YARN cluster
  - daemons / [Understanding a YARN cluster](#)
  - about / [Understanding a YARN cluster](#)
- yarn user / [Configuring Kerberos for Apache Hadoop](#)

# Z

- ZKFC component / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
- ZKFC service
  - operations, health monitoring / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
  - operations, ZooKeeper session management / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
  - operations, ZooKeeper-based election / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
- znode (ZooKeeper node) / [Apache ZooKeeper](#)
- ZooKeeper
  - configuring, for automatic failover / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
- ZooKeeper service
  - operations, failure detection / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)
  - operations, Active NameNode elections / [Configuring automatic failover for HDFS high availability](#)